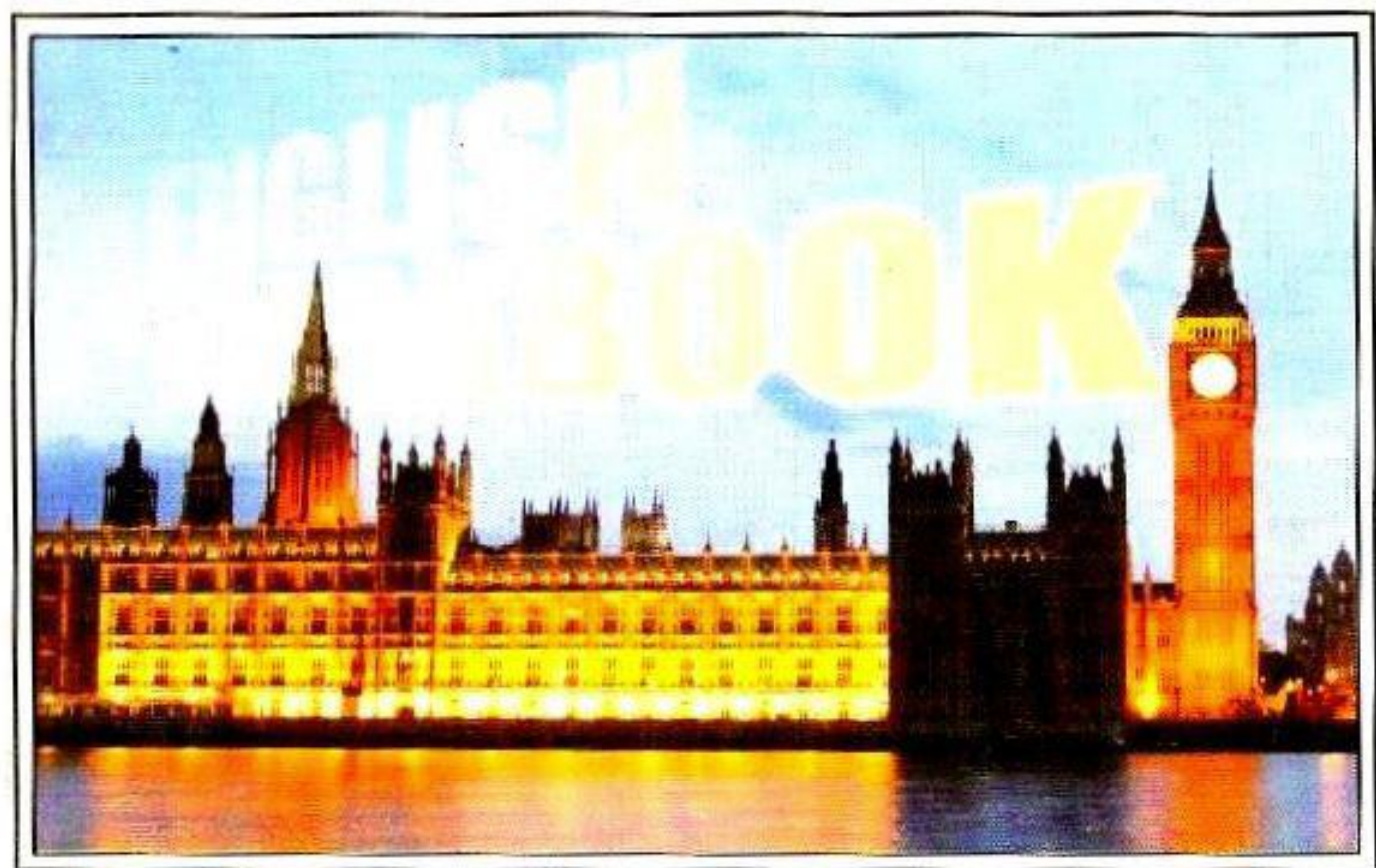




Nguyễn Bảo Trang, M.A

ENGLISH 10 WORKBOOK

Biên soạn theo chương trình chuẩn có nâng cao



NHÀ XUẤT BẢN ĐẠI HỌC QUỐC GIA HÀ NỘI
VIETNAM NATIONAL UNIVERSITY PUBLISHERS, HANOI

NGUYỄN BẢO TRANG, M.A.

ENGLISH 10

Workbook

- Biên soạn theo chương trình SGK Tiếng Anh 10 (Chương trình chuẩn của Bộ Giáo dục & Đào tạo)
- Bồi dưỡng học sinh khá, giỏi.

NHÀ XUẤT BẢN ĐẠI HỌC QUỐC GIA HÀ NỘI
VIETNAM NATIONAL UNIVERSITY PUBLISHERS, HANOI

Lời nói đầu

Quý Thầy Cô giáo và các em học sinh thân mến!

Để giúp quý Thầy Cô có thêm nguồn tư liệu giảng dạy, và các em học sinh có cơ hội luyện tập, chúng tôi xin giới thiệu bộ sách Bài tập Tiếng Anh (*English workbook*) Lớp 10.

Nội dung cuốn sách được biên soạn dựa trên nội dung và chủ điểm của từng đơn vị bài học (*units*) cuốn *Tiếng Anh 10* của Bộ Giáo dục và Đào tạo in năm 2006. Với cuốn sách này, học sinh sẽ có cơ hội ôn luyện và làm các dạng bài tập đa dạng về **Phát âm** (*Pronunciation*), **Từ vựng** (*Vocabulary*), **Ngữ pháp** (*Grammar*), **Đọc hiểu** (*Reading*), và **Viết** (*Writing*). Các bài tập được soạn khá công phu, dễ hiểu đi từ những khái niệm cơ bản về điểm ngôn ngữ được trình bày trong sách giáo khoa đến các bài tập ứng dụng nâng cao dần. Điều này nhằm giúp các em không những nắm vững kiến thức ngôn ngữ đang học và còn phát triển kỹ năng sử dụng điểm ngôn ngữ đó. Mỗi dạng bài tập đều có bài làm mẫu cho học sinh. Điều này thực sự hữu ích đối với bài tập viết (*writing*)- một kỹ năng có thể được xem là khó đối với đa số học sinh; và vì thế giáo viên cũng có thể nhận thấy khó khi dạy kỹ năng này. Cuốn sách này ra đời nhằm giúp các em tự luyện tập và giáo viên có thêm một nguồn tài liệu giảng dạy phù hợp.

Ngoài ra, sau hai *unit*, học sinh sẽ có cơ hội làm một bài kiểm tra trắc nghiệm để kiểm tra kiến thức đã học bằng cách tô đen câu trả lời đúng. Cuối sách là hai đề thi học kỳ đề nghị, được soạn theo định hướng trắc nghiệm của Bộ Giáo dục và Đào tạo nhằm giúp các em làm quen với dạng bài tập trắc nghiệm, để chuẩn bị cho các kỳ thi TNPT và Đại học sau này.

Hi vọng cuốn sách sẽ rất bổ ích cho quý Thầy Cô và các em học sinh.

Mặc dầu tác giả đã rất cố gắng, song cuốn sách sẽ không tránh khỏi sai sót. Rất mong sự đóng góp ý kiến của quý vị đồng nghiệp và các bạn. Mọi ý kiến xin gửi về địa chỉ:

Trung tâm sách ALPHA

195/22 Điện Biên Phủ, P.15, Quận Bình Thạnh, T/P Hồ Chí Minh

Email: alphabookcenter@yahoo.com Tel. 0903701650

Chúc các đồng nghiệp và các em thành công!

Tác giả

REFERENCES

1. Beaumont, D. (1933). *Elementary English grammar*. Oxford: Heinemann Publishers.
2. Bland, K. S. (1996) *Intermediate grammar from form to meaning and use*.
3. Carr, J. & Easles, F. (2005). *New cutting edge: Intermediate- workbook*. Essex: Pearson Education Limited.
4. Carr, J. & Easles, F. (2005). *New cutting edge: Upper-intermediate-workbook*. Essex: Pearson Education Limited.
5. Coe, N. (1995). *Grammar Spectrum 3: English rules and practice*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
6. Cunningham, S. et. al., (2005). *New cutting edge: Lower intermediate-workbook*. Essex: Pearson Education Limited.
7. Davy, E & Davy, K. (2002). *Reading and vocabulary workbook for the TOEFL exam*. NJ: Peterson's.
8. Driscoll, L. (2000). *Win with English: Workbook*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
9. Eastwood, J. (1992). *Oxford practice grammar*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
10. Hoàng Văn Vân và cộng sự (2006). *Tiếng Anh 10*. Hà Nội: NXB Giáo Dục.
11. Hornby, AS. (2003). *Oxford advanced learners dictionary of current English*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
12. Hutchinson, T. (2003). *Lifelines: Intermediate workbook*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
13. Kerr, P. & Prodromou, L. (2001). *Superstar: Practice book 2- Upper-intermediate*. Oxford: Macmillan Publishers.
14. Martin, J., & May, P. (2001). *Knockout first certificate: Workbook*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
15. Murphy, R. (1989). *Grammar in use*. New York: Cambridge University Press.
16. Nabel, T., & Blackwell, A. (2003). *Know how opener: Student book*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
17. O'Neill, R., et al. (1997). *New success at first certificate*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
18. Paterson, K. (1995). *Grammar Spectrum 1: English rules and practice*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
19. Prodromou, L. (2001). *Superstar: Practice book 1- Intermediate*. Oxford: Macmillan Publishers.
20. Pye, D., & Greenall, S., (1995). *Reward: Intermediate*. Oxford: Macmillan Publishers.
21. Richards, J. & Sandy, C. (2001). *Passages*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
22. Richards, J. (2000). *New interchange: Workbook*. Cambridge University Press.
23. Swan, M. & Walter, C. (1999). *The Cambridge English course*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
24. Thomson, A. J., & Martinet, A.V. (1990). *A Practical English grammar exercises*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
25. Vince, M., & Emerson, P. (2003). *Intermediate Language Practice*. Oxford: Macmillan Publishers.

1

A day in the life of ...

1

Put the words in the box into the correct column.

reads	hit	city	beat	need	big	built	busy
tea	it	clean	each	three	little	seat	fit

/ɪ/

/i:/

hit

reads

2

Circle the two words in each line that have the same /i:/ sound.

- | | | |
|-------------|--------|---------|
| 0. we | hill | three |
| 1. see | peace | with |
| 2. friend | street | receive |
| 3. near | tennis | people |
| 4. please | easy | sit |
| 5. fit | cheap | feel |
| 6. dead | repeat | ceiling |
| 7. beef | eight | cheese |
| 8. compete | quick | teacher |
| 9. fourteen | five | speak |
| 10. it | sheep | leave |

3

Circle the word in each line that has the /ɪ/ sound.

- | | | |
|-----------|----------|-------|
| 0. bean | win | weak |
| 1. listen | complete | bread |
| 2. fill | sheep | seat |
| 3. add | meat | sell |

- | | | |
|------------|--------|----------|
| 4. natural | system | ready |
| 5. queen | keen | minutes |
| 6. picture | advise | heat |
| 7. bottle | dream | building |
| 8. sad | six | seen |
| 9. give | get | green |
| 10. these | this | sheet |

4

Match the words on the left to those on the right to make complete phrases.

- | | | |
|------------|------|-------------------|
| 0. boil | | the transplanting |
| 1. do | | about work |
| 2. go | | a bicycle |
| 3. take | | some water |
| 4. plough | | a short rest |
| 5. ride | | to bed |
| 6. give up | | the plot of land |
| 7. chat | | in danger |
| 8. be | hope | |

5

How many syllables? Write the number in the box.

- | | | | |
|--------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
| 0. tobacco | <input type="text" value="3"/> | 6. panic | <input type="text"/> |
| 1. peasant | <input type="text"/> | 7. announced | <input type="text"/> |
| 2. harrow | <input type="text"/> | 8. comfortable | <input type="text"/> |
| 3. contented | <input type="text"/> | 9. arrived | <input type="text"/> |
| 4. creatures | <input type="text"/> | 10. everything | <input type="text"/> |
| 5. repair | <input type="text"/> | 11. transplanting | <input type="text"/> |

6

Give the correct forms of the words provided.

- As farmers, they are very contented with their farm life. (CONTENT)
- If we leave now, we can catch the earlier . (FLY)
- I was pleased to hear that you home safely. (ARRIVE)
- We a moment of panic as we boarded the plane. (EXPERIENCE)
- The bus was very with people. (CROWD)

5. He is drinking tea with some of his fellow _____. (PEASANT)

6. They _____ that the train would be delayed.
(ANNOUNCEMENT)

7

Underline the word which is stressed differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|----------------|-------------------|----------|-------------|
| 0. breakfast | <u>transplant</u> | peasants | harrow |
| 1. neighbors | contented | tobacco | experience |
| 2. danger | safely | holiday | transplant |
| 3. arrive | forget | begin | frightening |
| 4. brigade | passenger | happily | building |
| 5. announced | realized | today | reported |
| 6. comfortable | routine | suddenly | weather |

8

Put the adverbs in brackets in the right places.

0. It is very difficult. (sometimes)
_____ ***It is sometimes very difficult.*** _____
1. You must lock the front door when you leave. (always)

2. My teacher gives a lot of homework. (every day)

3. I have seen a comedy in my life. (never)

4. I go to the cinema on the weekend. (sometimes)

5. You should look where you're going. (always)

6. We all get up at five in the morning. (as a rule)

7. We see each other (hardly ever)

8. She is late for school. (occasionally)

9

Unscramble these sentences.

0. go/ never/ I / almost/ swimming / .
_____ ***I almost never go swimming.*** _____
1. hardly/ They/ watch/ TV/ ever / .

2. travel/ do / often/ plane/ by/ How / you? / .

3. often/ afternoons/ do/ on / We/ aerobics / Saturday / .

4. ever / she/ do / Does/ the transplanting / ?

5. do / on / he/ What / usually / Sundays/ does / ?

10

Complete the paragraph with the phrases in the box. Use the present simple tense.

go swimming

go out

go to bed

go for

go away

go for a coffee

~~go out~~

On Mondays I always (0) go out for a drink.

And I have a good long chat.

On Tuesdays I often (1) _____ a walk.

Then I (2) _____ at my best friend's flat.

On Wednesdays and Thursdays I stay at home.

And I (3) _____ at eight.

On Fridays I sometimes (4) _____ for a meal.

And get back really late!

I (5) _____ for most weekends.

To the beach and my house is by the sea.

I (6) _____ and shopping on Saturdays.

And on Sundays I'm home by three.

11

Choose the best option to complete the sentence.

0. We used to love the cinema but we _____ go now.

A. often

B. regularly

☒ C. hardly ever

1. I clean my room _____

A. regularly

B. hardly ever

C. never

2. _____ I walk to school.

A. Always

B. Sometimes

C. Never

3. I _____ see my friends these days because I'm so busy at work.

A. regularly

B. three times

C. rarely

4. We don't visit them _____; just on special occasions.

A. rarely

B. occasionally

C. regularly

5. This is the most useful lesson that I've _____ learnt.

A. never

B. always

C. ever

12

Put in the right tense.

0. When I was cleaning the house, I found some old letters. (clean, find)
1. The doorbell _____ while I _____ a bath. (ring, have)
2. We _____ an accident when we _____ back from holiday. (have, come)
3. When I looked out of the window, I _____ that it _____. (realise, rain)
4. He _____ his old friend when he _____ in Hanoi. (meet, be)
5. I _____ at a garage because the car _____ badly. (stop, run)
6. I suddenly _____ of you while I _____. (think, wash up)
7. She _____ to sleep while I _____ her about my holidays. (go, tell)
8. When I _____ up, water _____ through the ceiling. (look, come)

13

Past continuous or simple? Put in the correct form of the verb.

- Hoai:** I hear the lights (0) went (go) out in your flats last night.
- Linh:** Yes, I (00) was watching (watch) a documentary on TV when suddenly we (1) _____ (lose) all the power. But it (2) _____ (come) on again after about ten minutes.
- Huy:** Thuy (3) _____ (come) down the stairs when the lights (4) _____ (go) out. She almost (5) _____ (fall) over.
- Nam:** Phuong and I (6) _____ (play) table tennis at the time.
- Long:** I (7) _____ (work) on the computer. I (8) _____ (lose) a whole hour's work. But this morning I (9) _____ (get) up early and (10) _____ (do) it again.

14

Complete the text using the words and phrases from the box.

was born	got a job	left	got married
fell in love	grew up	moved to	won

Humphry Bogart (0) was born on Christmas Day in 1899. He (1) _____ in New York City and started studying to be a doctor. But in 1918 he (2) _____ college and joined the US Navy. He fought in the First World War and when he returned to the US, he decided to become an actor. He (3) _____ in a theatre in New York. But in the 1930s he (4) _____ Hollywood and started working in films. There he met and (5) _____ with Laure Bacall. They (6) _____ very soon after they met. She was his fourth wife. He (7) _____ an Oscar for the best actor for his role in *The African Queen* in 1951. But his most famous role was as Rick in *Casablanca*, probably the greatest love story ever on film.

15

Complete the story with the **simple past** or the **past continuous** form of the verbs in the box.

do	feel	hear	laugh	make	run	turn on
help	look	see (not)	scream	watch		

Miss Huyen (0) was watching TV in the living room. It was dark. She (1) _____ a strange noise. Miss Huyen (2) _____ around the living room. She (3) _____ anything unusual. Her mother (4) _____ dinner in the kitchen. Her father (5) _____ her mother make dinner. Her brothers (6) _____ homework upstairs. She heard the noise again. This time it was louder. All of a sudden, Miss Huyen (7) _____ something on her back. She (8) _____! Her mother and father (9) _____ into the living room and (10) _____ the light. 'What's wrong?' they yelled. Miss Huyen turned around and saw her cat, Sun. She (11) _____ and said she was sorry. Her parents laughed, too.

16

Choose the one word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that would **not** be appropriate.

- "How long do you come here?" "Once a week".

A
B
C
D
- Mr. Smith left for Paris ago two days.

A
B
C
D
- He made his first film when he is 12 years old.

A
B
C
D

3. Melinda Burns is a famous film star. Two weeks ago she suddenly
disappear .
A B C D
4. Hung usually play tennis once or twice a week.
A B C D
5. When did you buy your car ? The last week .
A B C D
6. No, we didn't . We was at home yesterday .
A B C D
7. Before the nineteenth century, it was rarely to find organized systems of
adult education.
A B C D
8. Do you like a cup of tea? "Yes , please."
A B C D

17

Choose the most well-formed sentence (A, B, C, or D) from the prompts given.

0. **break / he/ often / tea/ fellow peasants/ smoke / local tobacco/ .**
 (A) During his break, he often has tea with his fellow peasants and smokes local tobacco.
 B. In his break, he has often tea with his fellow peasants and smokes local tobacco.
 C. During his break, he often has tea and his fellow peasants smokes local tobacco.
 D. At break, he often drink tea with his fellow peasants and smokes local tobacco.
1. **usually/ take/ me/ 30 minutes/ ready / school/.**
 A. I usually take me 30 minutes to get ready to school.
 B. It usually takes me 30 minutes to get ready for school.
 C. It usually takes me 30 minutes getting ready to go to school.
 D. I usually takes 30 minutes for me to get ready for school.
2. **lesson/ Quang / have/ 7:45 a.m / Tuesday/ ?**
 A. What lesson does Quang has at 7:45 a.m on Tuesday?
 B. Where lesson does Quang have in 7:45 a.m on Tuesday?
 C. What lesson does Quang have at 7:45 a.m on Tuesday?
 D. What lesson does Quang have at 7:45 a.m in Tuesday?
3. **time/ they/ often/get up/ every day/ ?**
 A. Do they often get up time every day?
 B. What time do they often get up every day?
 C. What time do they get up often every day?
 D. What at time do they often get up every day?
4. **you / go/ cinema / yesterday/ ?**
 A. Did you go to the cinema yesterday?

- B. Did you went to the cinema yesterday?
 C. Do you go to the cinema yesterday?
 D. Did you go to the cinema on yesterday?
5. **9 o'clock /last night/ while/ her mother / watch TV/ she / do/ homework/ .**
 A. At 9 o'clock last night, while her mother watched TV, she was doing her homework.
 B. At 9 o'clock last night, while her mother was watching TV, she did hear homework.
 C. At 9 o'clock last night, while her mother is watching TV, she does hear homework.
 D. At 9 o'clock last night, while her mother was watching TV, she was doing her homework.
6. **every day/ after/ lunch/ Mr. Tu / immediately/ go / back / work**
 A. Every day after lunch, Mr. Tu immediately goes back to work.
 B. Every day after lunch, Mr. Tu immediately went back to work.
 C. Every day at lunch, Mr. Tu immediately goes back to work.
 D. Every day after lunch, Mr. Tu goes back immediately work.
7. **although/ it/ long day/ us/ we/ contented/ what/ do/.**
 A. Although it a long day for us, we were contented with what we did.
 B. Although it was a long day for us, we were contented with what we did.
 C. Although it was a long day for us, we contented for what we did.
 D. Although it is a long day for us, we were contented with what to do.
8. **they / have / Physics / Math/ Wednesday / Saturday/ ?**
 A. Are they having Physics and Math on Wednesday and Saturday?
 B. Does they have Physics and Math on Wednesday and Saturday?
 C. Do they have Physics and Math on Wednesday and Saturday?
 D. Did they had Physics and Math on Wednesday and Saturday?
9. **Last year/ we/ spend / summer holidays / a seaside village/ .**
 A. Last year we spent our summer holidays at a seaside village.
 B. Last year we spend our summer holidays at a seaside village.
 C. Last year we spent summer holidays on a seaside village.
 D. Last year we spended our summer holidays at a seaside village.
10. **plane/ land / safe / last/.**
 A. The plane lands safely at last.
 B. The plane was landing safely at last.
 C. The plane landed safely last of all.
 D. The plane landed safely at last.

18

Decide which answer (A, B, C or D) best fits each space.

Life on the farm

I was (0) _____ by my uncle and aunt and (1) _____ on a small farm in the west of England. I think it was better (2) _____ living in a city, because (3) _____ day I ran about in the open air. (4) _____ I went to

sschool, (5) _____ I did was play on the farm all day. (6) _____ my aunt
 and uncle worked with the animals, and although they worked very
 (7) _____, they always explained (8) _____ things to me. They didn't have
 (9) _____ money, but they (10) _____ well with everyone, and we didn't
 have (11) _____ of the problems of living in the city. I always felt (12) _____
 on the farm. There was (13) _____ noise or pollution, and it was
 (14) _____ peaceful. That's probably why I became a farmer when I was older.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|--------------|--|
| 0. A. lived up to | B. taken after | C. grown up | ☒ D. brought up |
| 1. A. grew up | B. joined in | C. turned up | D. put off |
| 2. A. as | B. more | C. than | D. the |
| 3. A. every | B. in | C. for | D. both |
| 4. A. By | B. Nowadays | C. In time | D. Until |
| 5. A. every | B. each | C. none | D. all |
| 6. A. Either | B. Both | C. Neither | D. All |
| 7. A. hardly | B. harder | C. hard | D. hardest |
| 8. A. interests | B. interesting | C. interest | D. interested |
| 9. A. much | B. lost | C. many | D. too |
| 10. A. dropped in | B. got along | C. kept up | D. dealt with |
| 11. A. much | B. none | C. no | D. any |
| 12. A. happily | B. a happy | C. happy | D. the happy |
| 13. A. any | B. no | C. none of | D. not |
| 14. A. too | B. much | C. really | D. as |

19

Read the paragraphs .

Everyday Living

Kathryn Flory works from Monday to Thursday and some weekends. She is "on call" one day a week. On that day, the hospital calls her day or night when there is a problem or to deliver a baby. She has breakfast with her family and helps her two daughters get ready for school. She starts work at 8:30 a.m. She sees patients and sometimes goes to the hospital during the day. She gets home at 6:30 p.m. Her husband makes dinner. After dinner, she relaxes with her family.

Mindy Dodge gets up at 6:30 a.m. during the week. She does some exercise and then she goes to work. She has breakfast at work. She doesn't take a lunch break. She eats lunch at her desk. She interviews people and writes articles for most of the day. She talks to her editor and finishes her stories at the end of the day. She reads or watches TV in the evening. She goes to bed at 11:00 p.m.

Thomas Powers gets up at 5:45 in the morning and has breakfast at 6:15. He starts work at 7:00 a.m. He delivers packages for most of the morning. He has lunch from 12:15 to 2:00 p.m. He walks about 12 miles in a day and stops at about 90 offices. He picks up or delivers about 250-300 packages in a day. He finishes work at 6:00 p.m.

A. Write the jobs beside the names.

0. Kathryn Flory doctor
1. Mindy Dodge
2. Thomas Powers

B. Read the paragraphs again and answer the questions.

0. Who gets up before 6:00 a.m.? Thomas Powers
1. Who eats breakfast and lunch at work?
2. Who does exercise before work?
3. Who is "on call" one day a week?
4. Who walks a lot at work?
5. Who has children?
6. Who reads or watches TV in the evening?

20

Put the events in order.

- _____ I reached for my glasses, and then remembered I'd left them at home.
_____ I couldn't see the object clearly.
_____ He said he didn't see a thing.
_____ The lifeguard looked through his binoculars.
_____ I ran as fast as I could to get the lifeguard.
_____ I bought a newspaper. There was an article about dolphins swimming near the shore.
_____ I was pretty embarrassed.
 1 I was taking a walk on the beach and stopped to look at the waves.
_____ I thought I saw something struggling in the water.
_____ I read the article. I realized that I had seen a dolphin in the water- not a man!
_____ It looked like a man who was having trouble swimming.
_____ I never went anywhere without glasses again.
_____ We arrived back at the spot where I had seen the man.
_____ A big wave came, and the man was gone.

21

Now use these adverbs where appropriate to combine the sentences in exercise 20. Put them in paragraph form.

after that	at that moment	the next day	suddenly
as soon as	just then	one day	when

One day I was taking a walk on the beach and stopped to look at the waves. Suddenly, _____

2

School talks

1

/ʌ/ or /a:/ ? Underline the correct sound.

- | | | | |
|----------------------|----------------|--------------------------------|----------------|
| 0). a unt | [/ʌ/ _ /a:/] | 00. fun | [/ʌ/ _ /a:/] |
| 1. to uch | [/ʌ/ _ /a:/] | 2. ar m | [/ʌ/ _ /a:/] |
| 3. w onderful | [/ʌ/ _ /a:/] | 4. no thing | [/ʌ/ _ /a:/] |
| 5. ar t | [/ʌ/ _ /a:/] | 6. mo nth | [/ʌ/ _ /a:/] |
| 7. so me | [/ʌ/ _ /a:/] | 8. far mer | [/ʌ/ _ /a:/] |
| 9. har m | [/ʌ/ _ /a:/] | 10. co untry | [/ʌ/ _ /a:/] |
| 11. cou ple | [/ʌ/ _ /a:/] | 12. ask | [/ʌ/ _ /a:/] |
| 13. yo ung | [/ʌ/ _ /a:/] | 14. af ter | [/ʌ/ _ /a:/] |
| 15. trou ble | [/ʌ/ _ /a:/] | 16. so n | [/ʌ/ _ /a:/] |
| 17. bu s | [/ʌ/ _ /a:/] | 18. cu t | [/ʌ/ _ /a:/] |
| 19. mo ney | [/ʌ/ _ /a:/] | 20. so me th ing | [/ʌ/ _ /a:/] |

2

Check (✓) the word in A or B which has the letter (s) in bold pronounced the same as the provided one.

- | | A | B |
|-------------------|-----------|---------|
| 0. f armer | hat | ✓ large |
| 1. st udy | subject | hand |
| 2. tar get | but | guitar |
| 3. far | stars | ago |
| 4. co usin | house | lunch |
| 5. la ugh | cause | father |
| 6. un der | umbrella | uniform |
| 7. gar den | marvelous | monthly |
| 8. al arm | hungry | harvest |

3

Choose the word which has the stress pattern provided.

- | | | | |
|---------|--------------------|------------|-----------|
| 0. oo0o | <u>Mathematics</u> | Chemistry | Biology |
| 1. 0o | Geography | Biology | History |
| 2. o0o | children | profession | enjoyed |
| 3. oo0o | education | lessons | occasions |
| 4. 0o | language | Literature | dislike |
| 5. o0o | remember | situation | homework |
| 6. o0 | occupation | surname | enjoy |

4Complete these questions with *how*, *how old*, *what*, *when*, *where*, *who*, or *why*.

0. A What was your favorite subject in secondary school?
B It was mathematics.
1. A _____ was your favorite teacher?
B My math teacher, Mrs. Linh.
2. A _____ did you graduate from secondary school?
B In 2005.
3. A _____ did your sister go to university?
B She went to Hanoi National University.
4. A _____ was her major?
B She majored in Economics.
5. A _____ did she study Economics?
B Because she loves it.
6. A _____ are your teachers now in high school?
B They are excellent.
7. A _____ were your sister when she graduated from university?
B She was twenty three years old.

5

Add one word to complete these questions.

0. How *much* does this cost?
1. How you spell your surname?
2. 'How is Mr. Hoang?' 'He's 80.'
3. 'How is it from here to the town center?' 'About three kilometers.'
4. It's very nice to meet you. How do do?
5. 'How you feeling now?' 'Much better, thanks.'
6. How another cup of tea?
7. How did you have to wait?
8. 'How was he driving?' '140 km an hour.'

1. A : How much time do you spend exercising every day ?
 B : I don't spend much time at all. In fact, I don't ever exercise.
 But I watch a lot of sports on TV.
1. A : _____ for a walk ?
 B : Almost every day. I really enjoy it.
2. A : _____ ?
 B : I spend about an hour jogging .
3. A : _____ at racquetball ?
 B : I'm pretty good at it. I'm on the school team.
4. A : _____ ?
 B : Basketball ? Pretty well, I guess. I like it a lot.
5. A : _____ ?
 B : When I was ten.

0. When did you call him?
 A. You can call me tomorrow.
 B. Everyone calls him Long.
 (C) I called him last night.
1. Where is the nearest phone?
 A. I don't know her phone number.
 B. My home is kilometers from here.
 C. There is one in my office.
2. Why is Minh looking for a new job?
 A. He knew about that job.
 B. He booked a flight for Canada.
 C. He wants to make more money.
3. How often does the bus come?
 A. I always take the bus.
 B. Every five minutes until six o'clock.
 C. The bus stops in front of my house.
4. When will the project be finished?
 A. We finished the project on time.
 B. Next month, we hope.
 C. Yes, we predict it will be finished.
5. How was your trip?
 A. It was pleasant and relaxing.
 B. I went there last week.
 C. I read a tour book.

ĐẠI HỌC QUỐC GIA HÀ NỘI
 TRUNG TÂM THÔNG TIN THƯ VIỆN

LC/1570

6. Why were you late?
 - A. I overslept this morning.
 - B. You ate very late last night.
 - C. I'll be there at eight o'clock.
7. How long did the meeting last?
 - A. It was the last meeting of the week.
 - B. Only thirty minutes.
 - C. About fifteen people were there.
8. Where's a good place to get dinner?
 - A. I think you're getting thinner.
 - B. I prefer a late dinner.
 - C. There's a nice restaurant on the corner.

8

Write questions to ask your friend for the information below.

0. First name _____ *What's your first name?* _____
1. Surname _____
2. Date of birth _____
3. Country of origin _____
4. Present address _____
5. Marital status _____
6. Occupation _____

9

Now fill in the form below.

International Student Request Form

Dear Admissions Officer:

I read about your program in Study in the USA. Please send me information about international student admissions. Thank you.

PERSONAL INFORMATION

Please reply in English

My name:

(Surname)

(First name)

Date of birth _____ / _____

Month

Year

My occupation: _____

My address _____

My country: _____

Telephone: _____ Telephone: _____
(Office) (Home)

Fax: _____

E-mail address: _____ ☐ Male ☐ Female

LANGUAGE INFORMATION

I have studied English for _____ years. The language that I speak at home is _____

10

Put the verbs in brackets in the correct form, *to infinitive* or *V-ing*.

How right you were! I'm afraid (0) to say (say) that things haven't been going on too well. I didn't manage (1) _____ (get) a room with the Jackson's, as I arrived a bit late. As a result, I got sent to the Smiths, and although I didn't want (2) _____ (go) there, there was nothing else available. Anyway, I thought I might get used to (3) _____ (live) with them, so I decided (4) _____ (not make) a fuss. But it hasn't been a success- in addition to (5) _____ (be) a long way from school, the Smiths go out a lot, so I don't get much chance (6) _____ (practice) my English. The course has been OK, but I'm looking forward to (7) _____ (come) back home next week. Hope (8) _____ (see) you then.

11

Underline the correct word or phrase in each sentence.

0. Tu suddenly realized he'd forgotten to lock / **locking** his door.
1. On the way back we stopped **to have** / **having** some tea.
2. Could you stop **to talk** / **talking**, please?
3. Learning a language means **to be** / **being** interested in another culture.
4. Ann tried **to open** / **opening** the window, but it was too high to reach.
5. Please remember **to take** / **taking** the dog for a walk.
6. Cathy says she's never forget **to sky-dive** / **sky-diving** for the first time.
7. I don't really remember **to start** / **starting** school when I was five.
8. He always regretted not **to go** / **going** to university.
9. I regret **to say** / **saying** that I won't be able to come to the wedding.
10. I'm so sorry I forgot **to send** / **sending** you a birthday card.

12

Underline the correct verb in each sentence.

0. Hang **enjoyed** / **chose** to learn French.
1. I really can't **stand** / **afford** to travel by plane.

2. Do you **mind / want** coming back in half an hour?
3. Thu **suggested / meant** to buy some potatoes, but she forgot.
4. Lan **denied / refused** opening the office safe.
5. Binh **admitted / agreed** making a serious mistake.
6. My parents **disliked / decided** to send me to a different school.
7. I really **like / fancy** making a trip to the country.

13

Complete each sentence with a form of one of the verbs in the box.

deny	expect	imagine	mean	try
practice	pretend	refuse		

0. If you try to work a bit harder, I'm sure you'll pass the exam.
1. Kevin _____ to have a toothache, and left school early.
2. The builders are not sure of the exact date, but _____ to start work soon.
3. Emma _____ to call you last week, but she forgot.
4. The woman arrested by the police _____ robbing the bank.
5. You should _____ speaking to an audience, to gain confidence.
6. It's interesting to _____ myself living on a desert island.
7. I phoned the director six times, but she _____ to speak to me.

14

Complete the conversations. Put in a **to-infinitive** or an **ing - form**.

0. A : I hear you sometimes sail to France in your boat.
B : That's right. I really enjoy sailing.
1. A : Are you going to organize our trip ?
B : Yes, of course. I've agreed _____ it.
2. A : You wear a uniform at work, don't you ?
B : Yes, I have to, although I dislike _____ it.
3. A : Do you think they'll approve the plan ?
B : Yes, I'm quite sure they'll decide _____ it.
4. A : What time will you be back ?
B : Oh, I expect _____ back some time around nine.
5. A : Did I remind you about the dinner tonight ?
B : Yes, thank you. You keep _____ me .
6. A : Was your decision the right one, do you think ?
B : Yes, luckily. In the end it proved _____ the best thing for everyone.
7. A : Do you still work at the post office ?
B : No, I gave up _____ there last year.
8. A : Have ICM bought the company ?

- B : Well, they've offered _____ it.
9. A : I'm sorry you had to wait all that time .
B : Oh, it's all right. I didn't mind _____.

15

Circle the most well-formed sentence (A, B, C, or D) from the prompts given.

0. **Thuy / want / buy / new coat / soon / .**
 (A) Thuy wants to buy a new coat soon.
 B. Thuy wants buying a new coat soon.
 C. Thuy want to buy a new coat soon.
 D. Thuy wants buy a new coat soon.
1. **we / must / avoid / waste / so much time / .**
 A. We must avoid to waste so much time.
 B. We must to avoid wasting so much time.
 C. We must avoid wasted so much time.
 D. We must avoid wasting so much time.
2. **sometimes / a country / refuse / take part / in the Olympics / .**
 A. A country refuses sometimes to take part in the Olympics.
 B. Sometimes a country refuses to take part in the Olympics.
 C. Sometimes a country refuses taking part in the Olympics.
 D. A country sometimes refuses take part in the Olympics.
3. **I / like / see / the Rocky Mountains / some day / .**
 A. I will like to see the Rocky Mountains some day.
 B. I like seeing the Rocky Mountains some day.
 C. I like to see the Rocky Mountains some day.
 D. I like I will see the Rocky Mountains some day.
4. **I / mean / give / Jane / nice welcome / yesterday / .**
 A. I meant to give Jane a nice welcome yesterday.
 B. I mean to give Jane a nice welcome yesterday.
 C. I meant giving Jane nice welcome yesterday.
 D. I meant to give Jane nice welcome yesterday.
5. **my father / seem / get / better / now / .**
 A. My father seems to get better now.
 B. My father seems get better now.
 C. My father seems to get and better now.
 D. My father seems getting better now.
6. **the buses / usually / stop / run / before midnight / .**
 A. The buses usually stopped to running before midnight.
 B. The buses usually stop to run before midnight.
 C. The buses usually stops running before midnight.
 D. The buses usually stop running before midnight.
7. **I / can't stand / get up / at five / tomorrow / .**
 A. I can't stand and get up at five tomorrow.
 B. I can't stand getting up at five tomorrow.

- 16

B

- 17

22

7. Is it all right if you come back later?

Do you mind _____ back later?

8. Think what being a millionaire would be like!

Imagine _____ a millionaire!

18

Look at the questions and then complete the paragraph about a man coming out of prison. Use a *question word* and a *to-infinitive*.

0. ~~How should he start a new life?~~

1. What can he expect ?

2. Where should he go ?

3. How can he find somewhere to live ?

4. What should he do ?

5. Who can he contact ?

This man will have problems when he leaves prison. He needs advice on (0) how to start a new life. After a long time in prison, he isn't sure (1) _____ in the outside world and he has no idea (2) _____. He doesn't know (3) _____ either. But he won't be completely alone. A social worker will advise him (4) _____ so he'll know (5) _____ if he needs help.

19

Read the talks about Jane and Jessica, and answer the questions below.

JANE

The thing that changed my life was when I failed my first year exams at university. I'd enrolled on a course in philosophy-I'll never really know why. I think it was what my father wanted me to do. Anyway I knew when I sat the exam I was going to fail quite spectacularly, and even before the results were out. I decided to change career. I realized I needed something more practical. And the next day, I walked into the university medical department and applied for a course in nursing. I've never regretted it.

JESSICA

The thing that changed my life was when I was still at school; I was 16, and I had no idea what I was going to do with my life. And my French teacher stopped me in the corridor one day and told me my homework was very good. I was quite pleased really, and then she went on to suggest that I went to university to study French. And I was so quite surprised I thought: 'Well, why not?' So I did, and I loved it. And here I am now living in France, married to a French man and teaching English.

0. The thing that changed Jane's life was when _____.

A. she decided to change career

B. she enrolled on a course in philosophy

☒ C. she failed her first year exams at university

D. she applied for a course in nursing

1. Jane thought her father wanted her _____.
 - A. to do something more practical
 - B. to become a doctor
 - C. to become a nurse
 - D. to enroll on a course in philosophy
2. Jane has never regretted _____.
 - A. applying for a course in nursing
 - B. following her father's advice
 - C. not walking into the university medical department
 - D. knowing her exam results
3. Jessica studied French because of _____.
 - A. her interest in it
 - B. her father's suggestion
 - C. her French teacher's suggestion
 - D. her having no other choice
4. Jessica is now _____.
 - A. a nurse
 - B. married to a French man
 - C. a teacher of English
 - D. B & C

TEST YOURSELF !

(Units 1 & 2)

Below each sentence are four choices (A, B, C, D). Choose the one which best completes the sentence. Blacken the letter.

Example

0. What's that? _____ a window.
A. They're B. It's C. He's D. We're

Sample answer

0.	☒ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	------------------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

1. '_____' has a different vowel sound.

A. *Leave*
B. *Repeat*
C. *Seaside*
D. *Breakfast*

1.	☐ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

2. She _____ to the cinema.

A. never almost goes
B. almost never goes
C. never almost go
D. almost never go

2.	☐ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

3. Did you remember _____ an appointment with the doctor ?

A. making
B. make
C. to making
D. to make

3.	☐ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

4. The driver was arrested for failing _____ accident.

A. of report
B. report
C. reporting
D. to report

4.	☐ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

5. '_____' is stressed on the second syllable.

A. Transplant
B. Harrow
C. Peasants
D. Occupation

5.	☐ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

6. 'Would you mind not smoking, please?' is closest in meaning to _____.

- A. Could you please not to smoke?
- B. Do you feel like not smoking?
- C. Could you please not smoke?
- D. Let's smoke.

6.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

7. While the man was doing the gardening, he _____ some precious metals.

- A. was finding
- B. finds
- C. had found
- D. found

7.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

8. 'History' has _____ syllables.

- A. 2
- B. 3
- C. 4
- D. 1

8.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

9. '_____' belongs to social sciences.

- A. Mathematics
- B. Physics
- C. Literature
- D. Chemistry

9.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

10. I think I'll buy the shoes. _____ really well.

- A. They fit
- B. They have fit
- C. They're fitting
- D. They were fitting

10.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

11. '_____' is not a noun.

- A. Crowded
- B. Subjects
- C. Hobbies
- D. Biology

11.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

12. 'When _____ the car?' 'About a week ago.'

- A. do you buy
- B. have you bought
- C. did you buy
- D. are you buying

12.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

13. The /a:/ sound is found in '_____.'

- A. city
- B. harmful
- C. bus stop
- D. teacher

13.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

14. The stress pattern oo0o is found in '_____.'

- A. language
- B. harvest
- C. literature
- D. occupation

14.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

15. '_____ do you go out in the evenings?' 'Once or twice a week.'

- A. How long
- B. When
- C. How often
- D. What

15.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

16. '_____ ' doesn't have the same vowel sound.

- A. Keep
- B. Clean
- C. Kill
- D. Feed

16.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

17. '_____ did you go to the USA?' 'In 2001.'

- A. When
- B. Where
- C. Why
- D. Which

17.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

18. The /ʌ/ sound is found in '_____.'

- A. angry
- B. stars
- C. bit
- D. hungry

18.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

19. "_____ did you come late?" "Because I missed the bus."

- A. What
- B. How often
- C. Why
- D. When

19.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

20. They invited us _____ dinner with them.

- A. having
- B. to have
- C. have
- D. B or C

20.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

21. "I guess I'd better be off." "Give us a call when you _____ to Hanoi."

- A. get
- B. will get
- C. are getting
- D. have get

21.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

22. I _____ very careful with your car.

- A. promise to be
- B. promise driving
- C. promise will be
- D. promise driving

22.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

23. 'Are you married or single?' refers to '_____.'

- A. surname
- B. date of birth
- C. marital status
- D. occupation

23.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

24. Would you like _____ a plane?

- A. learning to fly
- B. learning flying
- C. to learn flying
- D. to learn to fly

24.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

25. Although they are poor, they are very _____ with their farm life.

- A. contented
- B. busy
- C. interested
- D. tired

25.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

3

People's background

11

Put the words in the box into the correct column.

hat pen bank bell better left example depend
happen went have telephone sad expensive
fat family seven natural tell camera

/e/

/æ/

pen

hat

2

Write /e/ or /æ/ for the sound in bold.

0. men /e/
1. bread
2. cat
3. heavy
4. chat
5. dead
6. send
7. bag
8. land
9. pen
10. weather

00. sand /æ/
11. French
12. breakfast
13. ready
14. many
15. end
16. man
17. pleasure
18. any
19. head
20. anyone

3

Circle the correct sound for the letters in bold in the word provided.

- | | | | |
|------------|------|------|-------------|
| 0. big | /e/ | /æ/ | /i/ |
| 1. receive | /e/ | /i/ | /i:/ |
| 2. study | /ʌ/ | /a:/ | /æ/ |
| 3. degree | /i:/ | /ʌ/ | /a:/ |

4. live	/ɪ/	/ʌ/	/æ/
5. hard	/i:/	/ɑ:/	/e/
6. death	/e/	/ɑ:/	/æ/
7. married	/e/	/æ/	/ɪ/
8. tragic	/e/	/ɑ:/	/æ/
9. interrupted	/ɪ/	/ʌ/	/æ/
10. then	/e/	/ɪ/	/i:/

4

Choose the correct stress pattern for each of the words below.

0. remain	oo	Oo	Ooo
1. harbored	Ooo	Oo	ooo
2. research	oO	Oo	ooO
3. awarded	oOo	Ooo	ooO
4. education	Ooo	Oooo	ooOo
5. degree	ooO	Oo	oO
6. Chemistry	Ooo	oOo	ooO
7. tutor	oO	Oo	oOo
8. interrupted	oOoo	ooOo	ooO

5

Give the correct form of the words provided.

- The Radium Institute was founded in 1914. (FOUND)
- Marie Curie always harbored the dream of being a scientist. (SCIENCE)
- The man completed his formal education in 1994. (EDUCATE)
- The United Nations has provided wide humanitarian aid to the war zone. (HUMAN)
- He was nominated for the best actor award. (AWARDED)
- Do you believe in life after death. (DIE)
- My brother enjoys studying physics. He wants to become a physicist. (PHYSICS)
- I finally managed to obtain a copy of the report. (OBTAIN)
- It's mathematically impossible. (MATHEMATICS)

6

Complete the sentence with the correct *past perfect* form of the verbs in the box.

do (not) make	finish (not) meet	forget sell	have (not) travel (not)	leave win (not)
------------------	----------------------	----------------	----------------------------	--------------------

0. He asked why I hadn't finished the reports.
1. There was no coffee because Mien _____ to buy any.
2. Son knew he _____ a lot of mistakes in his English exam.
3. I phoned about the car for sale but the owner _____ already it.
4. The children were very hungry because they _____ any breakfast.
5. I was certain I _____ the keys on my desk, but they weren't there. *
6. Thuy was sure she _____ Tuan before.
7. The children _____ by plane before so they were very excited.
8. Mrs. Yen was angry because most of the students _____ their homework.
9. United's manager resigned because the team _____ any matches that season.

7

Complete these sentences. Put the verb to go in the correct tense.

0. Mai isn't here. She 's gone to the shop.
1. I _____ to the park yesterday.
2. He was only a minute late, but the train _____.
3. They _____ on holiday three times last year.
4. 'Where's Minh?' 'He _____ to London for the day.'
5. The car broke down while I _____ to the supermarket.

8

Choose the correct time words to complete the sentences.

0. When the bank noticed its mistakes, he already / **never** / **before** spent all the money.
1. He ran outside to look for the taxi, but it had **already/ never/ before** left.
2. I had **just/already/never** bought anything over the Internet **already/ before/ just**.
3. She'd **already/ never/ before** flown **already/ never/ before**, so it was a new experience for her.
4. She said she had been to America **never/ before/ ever**.
5. When we came to the shop, all the books had **already/never/ always** been sold out.

9

Read about each situation and then check(✓) the right answer.

0. Two men delivered the sofa. I had already paid for it.
Which came first, (a) _____ the delivery, or (b) ✓ the payment?
1. The waiter brought our drinks. We'd already had our soup.
Which came first, (a) _____ the drinks, or (b) _____ the soup?
2. I'd seen the film, so I read the book.

- Did I first (a) __ see the film, or (b) __ read the book?
3. The program had ended, so I rewound the cassette.
Did I rewind the cassette (a) __ after, or (b) __ before the program ended?
4. I had an invitation to the party, but I'd arranged a trip to London.
Which came first, (a) __ the invitation, or (b) __ the arrangements for the trip?

10

In each sentence there are two verbs underlined. Circle the one which should be in the *past perfect* and correct it.

0. By seven o'clock, the place was completely empty- everyone went home. had gone
1. It was the first time I ever spent the night away from home. _____
2. I did a lot of work on my assignment, so I was disappointed with the low mark. _____
3. She knew Long by the sight for a long time before she actually spoke to him. _____
4. As soon as our guests left, we went to sleep. _____
5. He threatened to leave his job many times before he actually did it.

11

Add a sentence with the *past perfect* using the notes.

0. Huyen looked very suntanned when I saw her last week.
She'd just been on holiday. (just / be / on holiday)
1. We rushed to the station, but we were too late.

(the train / just / go)
2. I didn't have an umbrella, but that didn't matter.

(the rain / stop)
3. When I got to the concert hall, they wouldn't let me in.

(forget / my ticket)
4. Someone got the number of the car raiders used.

(steal / it / a week before)
5. I was really pleased to see Rachel again yesterday.

(not see / her / for ages)
6. Luckily the flat didn't look too bad when my parents called in.

(just / clean / it)
7. The boss invited me to lunch yesterday, but I had to refuse the invitation.

(already / eat / my sandwiches)

Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tense.

When William Hall (0. leave) left university in 1989, he moved to London. He (1. get) _____ a job in the same year with an insurance company that his grandfather (2. start) _____ exactly 80 years earlier, in 1909. After working there for two years, he (3. be) _____ promoted and (4. become) _____ the assistant manager of the Edinburgh office in 1991. By this time, he (5. be) _____ already engaged to Janet Simpson. They (6. meet) _____ the previous year, while he still (7. work) _____ in London. She also moved to Edinburgh. They (8. get) _____ married a year later and in the following year, their son, Henry, (9. be) _____ born.

13

Complete the sentences with the best form of the verb in brackets. (In each sentence one verb should be in the *Past perfect* and the other(s) in the *Past simple*.)

0. As soon as the film started (start) Binh realized she 'd seen (see) it before.
1. I _____ (be) surprised to find that Mr. Nhat _____ (leave) the day before.
2. Tam _____ (feel) much better after she _____ (have) a good sleep.
3. The rain _____ (stop) by the time we _____ (get) to the beach.
4. Lien _____ (be) angry because her brother _____ (eat) all the chocolates.
5. When Hien _____ (marry) Minh, she _____ (not realize) he _____ (be) married before.
6. Phuong _____ (not see) his parents for fifteen years so he _____ (feel) rather nervous at the airport.
7. The jazz singer _____ (sing) an old blue song that I _____ (never hear) before.
8. After Nhi _____ (know) Tuan for a few weeks he _____ (ask) her out to dinner.

14

Combine the two sentences to make one sentence. Use *when* and the *past perfect*.

0. I washed and got ready. I went out to meet my friends.
When I had washed and got ready, I went out to meet my friends.
1. I knew much more about the job. I visited their offices.

2. I looked at the new dress for ages. I asked how much it cost.

3. I felt much more independent. I passed my driving test.

-
4. An went on holiday. She saved enough money.
-
5. The team finally won the match. They ran round the pitch to celebrate.
-

15

Read the passage and choose the correct answers to the questions below.

During the last 400 years, most scientists have relied on mathematics for the development of their inventions or discoveries. However, one great British scientist, Michael Faraday, did not make use of mathematics. Faraday, the son of a poor blacksmith, was born in London in 1791 and had no education beyond reading and writing.

In 1812, Faraday was hired as a bottle washer by the great chemist Humphry Davy. Later, Faraday became a greater scientist than Davy, making the last years of Davy's life embittered with jealousy.

Faraday made the first electric motor in 1821, a device that used electricity to produce movement. Then Faraday became interested in the relationship between electricity and magnetism. In 1831, he discovered that when a magnet is moved near a wire, electricity flows in the wire. With this discovery, he produced a machine for making electricity called dynamo. Faraday then went on to show how electricity affects chemical substances.

Because Faraday believed that money should be given to the poor, when he grew old, he was very poor. However, Queen Victoria rewarded him for his discoveries by giving him a stipend and a house. He died in 1867.

0. Which of the following statements is NOT true about Faraday ?
- A. He didn't make use of mathematics to develop his inventions.
 - B. He just knew how to read and write.
 - ☒ C. He was born in a rich family.
 - D. His father was a blacksmith.
1. Humphry Davy hired Faraday to work as a _____.
A. chemist B. bottle washer C. scientist D. professor
2. All of the following are mentioned as Faraday's achievements except _____.
- A. his invention of dynamo
 - B. his discovery of the effects of electricity on chemical substances
 - C. his invention of electric motor in 1821
 - D. his discovery of magnetism
3. Faraday got a stipend and a house as a reward from _____.
A. Humphry Davy C. Queen Victoria
B. his father D. his friend
4. Faraday died in _____.
A. 1812 B. 1831 C. 1867 D. 1821

The dull student

Thomas Edison was born in Ohio, the seventh and (0)_____ child of Samuel and Nancy Edison. Even (1)_____ a small child he **was** curious about everything. He always asked questions like "*Why is the sky blue?*" or "*What makes it rain?*" When he was (2)_____ to school at age seven, he asked so many questions (3)_____ the school teacher beat him with a leather strap and (4)_____ that Tom was "*dull*". When Tom told his mother, she took him out of school and taught him (5)_____. His total education in public school (6)_____ three months. Because of his curiosity to (7)_____ out what made things happen, he developed an interest in electricity and experimented constantly. Eventually, his experiments led to many inventions (8)_____ the phonograph, the electric light and motion pictures.

- | | | | |
|------------------|--|------------|-----------------|
| 0. A. young | ☒ B. youngest | C. younger | D. the youngest |
| 1. A. as | B. like | C. for | D. with |
| 2. A. gone | B. been | C. sent | D. come |
| 3. A. that | B. which | C. who | D. what |
| 4. A. talked | B. promised | C. told | D. said |
| 5. A. himself | B. herself | C. itself | D. themselves |
| 6. A. was | B. longed | C. lasted | D. spent |
| 7. A. find | B. look | C. watch | D. search |
| 8. A. consisting | B. including | C. adding | D. calculating |

Use the prompts below to write complete sentences about Isaac Newton's background.

0. Isaac Newton/ born/ December 25/ 1642/ Lincolnshire/ England/.
Isaac Newton was born on December 25, 1642 in Lincolnshire, England.
1. 1656 / brought home/ school/ run the farm/.

2. 1660/ go/ Cambridge University/.

3. Take/ B.A degree/ 1665/.

4. 1665-1667/ school/ closed/ because/ Great Plague/. Go on/ studies/ home/. Lay/ foundations / famous/ discoveries/ mathematics and physics/.

5. 1667/ go back/ Cambridge/ become/ professor/.

6. Die/ March 20/ 1727/ buried/ Westminster Abbey/.

4

Special education

1

Check (✓) the word that has the letters in bold pronounced as:

- | | | |
|----------|--|---|
| 0. /b/ | ☐ before | ☒ dog |
| 00. /ɔ:/ | ☒ call | ☐ wrong |
| 1. /ɔ:/ | ☐ sports | ☐ box |
| 2. /b/ | ☐ bottle | ☐ score |
| 3. /b/ | ☐ morning | ☐ clock |
| 4. /ɔ:/ | ☐ fall | ☐ shop |
| 5. /ɔ:/ | ☐ doctor | ☐ all |
| 6. /b/ | ☐ more | ☐ stop |
| 7. /ɔ:/ | ☐ job | ☐ tall |
| 8. /b/ | ☐ short | ☐ not |
| 9. /b/ | ☐ walking | ☐ boss |
| 10. /ɔ:/ | ☐ corner | ☐ top |

2

Circle the two words in each line that have the same /b/ sound.

- | | | |
|----------------|-----------|------------|
| 0. <u>sock</u> | north | <u>hot</u> |
| 1. took | problem | possible |
| 2. modern | promise | know |
| 3. funny | copy | college |
| 4. caught | lost | box |
| 5. body | meal | operate |
| 6. cot | knowledge | shower |
| 7. block | known | knock |
| 8. suggest | horrible | shopping |

3

Circle the word in each line that has the sound /ɔ:/.

- | | | |
|------------------|--------|---------|
| 0. <u>caught</u> | car | ice |
| 1. beat | bank | ball |
| 2. have | taught | blue |
| 3. clothes | broad | done |
| 4. pool | wrong | because |
| 5. dark | floor | cat |

- | | | |
|------------|------|----------|
| 6. me | fall | ship |
| 7. saw | bill | check |
| 8. draw | live | alive |
| 9. taxi | miss | daughter |
| 10. bought | suit | bed |

4

Match the words in the box to their definitions.

efforts	dumb	deaf	mentally	retarded
disabled	schooling	attend	blind	

- | | |
|--|--------------------------|
| 0. not able to see | _____ blind _____ |
| 1. unable to hear anything | _____ |
| 2. sometimes unable to speak | _____ |
| 3. unable to use part of your body in the normal way | _____ |
| 4. less mentally developed than normal | _____ |
| 5. the education you receive at school | _____ |
| 6. physical or mental energy that you need to do something | _____ |
| 7. go regularly to a place | _____ |

5

Rewrite each sentence using a phrase with *the* and *an* adjective from the box instead of the underlined phrases.

blind	sick	poor	deaf	rich	dead	handicapped
-------	------	------	------	------	------	-------------

0. People who have lots of money have comfortable lives.
 _____ **The rich have comfortable lives.** _____
1. We live near a special school for people who can't hear.

2. The old soldiers were holding a service for those who had died.

3. The government should do more for people who do not have enough money.

4. I'm doing a course on caring for those who are mentally handicapped.

5. It is our duty to care for those who are sick.

6. People who can't see are now receiving substantial help for society.

6

Fill in each gap with one phrase from the box.

the blind the homeless the injured the unemployed
the hungry the poor (x2) the dead the old the rich the sick

0. When the rich make war on each other, it's the poor who die.
1. Braille is a system of reading and writing by touch for _____.
2. The _____ whose story appeared in this paper last week have now found a place to live.
3. Many people were killed in the plane crash. The bodies of _____ were taken away. _____ were taken to the hospital.
4. Do you know the story of Robin Hood? It is said that he robbed _____ and gave the money to _____.
5. For people with jobs, life is easier than it is for _____.
6. Mrs. Hien has been a nurse all her life. She has spent her life caring for _____.
7. There was a fire at a nursing home in Charles Street, but none of _____ who live there were hurt.
8. Rich nations can afford to feed _____.

7

Complete the sentence, using *used to* and the verb in brackets.

0. Mr. Huy (have) used to have a beard but he shaved it off.
1. My mother (read) _____ to me every night.
2. In the holidays we (meet) _____ at the beach every morning.
3. I (not like) _____ spinach, but now I do.
4. Hien (write) _____ to me often, but now she phones.
5. Dao (live) _____ in the house opposite.
6. When I was young, the summers (be) _____ warmer.
7. Whenever our teacher let us leave early, we (cheer) _____.

8

Look at this table of people who have changed what they eat or drink. Complete the sentences using *used to*.

Name	In the past	Now
0. Minh	Meat	Fish
1. Huy	Lemon juice	Milk
2. Lien	Bread	Rice
3. Thuy	Mineral water	Boiled water
4. Long	Tinned fruit	Fresh fruit
5. Nga	Fromage	Butter
6. Nhi	Beef	Pork

0. Minh used to eat meat, but now he eats fish.

1. Huy _____ now, but _____ lemon juice.
2. Lien _____ bread, but now _____ rice.
3. Thuy _____ mineral water, but now _____ boiled water.
4. Long _____ now, but _____ tinned fruit.
5. Nga _____ fromage, but now _____.
6. Nhi _____ now, but _____ beef.

9

Write some *negative* sentences about Minh.

0. (get up/ early)

_____ ***He didn't use to get up early.*** _____

1. (live/ Hanoi)

2. (have/ a computer)

3. (wear/ jeans)

4. (enjoy/ watch cartoons)

5. (wear/ long hair)

6. (read/ newspapers)

10

For each question, complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first, using *no more than three words*.

0. Nam was fatter.

Nam _____ ***used to be*** _____ so thin.

1. When he was younger Quang played tennis.

Quang _____ tennis when he was younger.

2. Last summer, Nhung got up early every morning.

Last summer, Nhung used to _____ early every morning.

3. In those days, we spent the summer in the mountains.

In those days, we _____ the summer in the mountains.

4. He gave up smoking five years ago.

He _____ smoke.

5. When he was younger he listened to a lot of pop music, but he's lost interest in it.

He used _____ a lot of pop music when he was younger.

6. He's recently bought a cat. He's never had a cat before.

He didn't _____ a cat, but he's recently bought a cat.

11

Read these situations and write a sentence with **be / get used to**.

0. Mr. Hoang lives alone. He doesn't mind this. He has always lived alone. (he / used / live / alone)
He used to live alone.
1. Ba sleeps on the floor. He doesn't mind this. He has always slept on the floor. (he / used / sleep / on the floor)
2. Sue moved from a big house to a much smaller one. What did she have to get used to? (she had / used / live / in a smaller house)
3. Jack once went to the Middle East. It was too hot for him. (he / not / used / the heat)
4. Bill doesn't have any money. He doesn't find this unusual because he has never had any money. (he / used / have / no money)
5. Amy is going to live in your country. What will she have to get used to? Write your own answer!
 She'll have to

12

Put the verb into the correct form, **-ing or infinitive**.

0. Binh used to **be** in good shape. Now he's in terrible shape. (be)
1. When I was a child, I used to swimming every day. (go)
2. It took me a long time to get used to contact lenses. (wear)
3. There used to a cafe on this corner, but it was torn down. (be)
4. I'm the boss. I'm not used to told what to do. (be)
5. You'll have to get used to less if you want to lose weight. (eat)
6. I used to An, but now she gets on my nerves. (like)
7. Bao got tired very quickly. He wasn't used to so fast. (run)
8. Trung used to to a lot of parties when he was a student. (go)

13

Match these sentence pairs and join them with **WHICH**.

0. My phone is out of order.
1. David helped me with my project.
2. My mother is sick.
3. You left the keys in the cars.
4. She's always being late for class.
5. Mr. Smith can't come to our wedding.
6. They won the match again.

- a. It's a pity.
- b. This thrilled us all.
- c. This makes her depressed.
- d. That was very kind of him.
- e. ~~It's a real nuisance.~~
- f. This has disappointed every one.
- g. That was rather careless of you.

0. **My phone is out of order, which is a real nuisance.**

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____
6. _____

14

Read the passage and fill in the gaps with the missing information.

When Helen Keller was a baby, she had a fever. (0) B. It was the beginning of a lonely life. No one could understand Helen and she could not see, hear, or talk to people.

As she grew older, she was curious to know what was going on around her. (1) _____. No one could understand Helen's gestures. This made her very angry and she often kicked and screamed until she was very tired. Doctors could not help Helen. Her parents became exasperated when they could not find a teacher for her. (2) _____.

Things changed when Annie Sullivan decided to take up the challenge to teach Helen. During Annie's first breakfast with the Kellers, Helen misbehaved. (3) _____. It took Annie almost two hours to teach Helen how to fold her napkin and eat properly. During that time, Helen lost her temper, (4) _____. Amazingly, Helen soon learned many things through the careful guidance of Annie Sullivan, her mentor.

A. She grabbed other people's food off their plates and refused to use a spoon.

B. ~~After her illness, she became blind, deaf, and dumb.~~

C. It looked as though Helen would never have an opportunity to learn.

D. but Annie was determined to teach naughty Helen table manners.

E. She touched the lips of others when they spoke but she could not understand them.

15

Read the passage and choose the correct answers to the questions below.

Children who appear intelligent and have normal sight and hearing nevertheless have learning disabilities such as dyslexia, difficulty in reading; dysgraphia, difficulty in writing; dyscalculia, difficulty with numbers; and auditory-memory problems that prevent the child from remembering what has just been said. Considered an '*invisible*' handicap, such learning disabilities can be detected by alert parents before the child goes to school. If the child at about thirty months is not developing normal language skills, something goes wrong. A child can not do puzzles or put pegs in holes lacks perceptual-motor skills. Kindergartners should recognize the ABCs. First graders may commonly reverse their letters, writing a *d* for a *b*, but if they are still doing this at the start of second grade, they should be tested for learning disabilities. Proper and early treatment is essential.

0. The author's intent in this selection is to _____.
 A. describe the various types of learning disabilities
 B. explain why some children have dyslexia
 (C) warn parents of the signs of learning disabilities
 D. describe kindergartners' skills
1. The selection would most likely appear in a _____.
 A. health book
 B. parents' magazine
 C. medical journal
 D. college yearbook
2. A child who cannot remember a long question might have _____.
 A. dyslexia
 B. dysgraphia
 C. auditory-memory problems
 D. hyperactivity
3. The author emphasizes the need for _____.
 A. listening to children
 B. more learning centers to help the disabled
 C. trained personnel to prevent learning disabilities
 D. early detection of learning disabilities
4. A child who reads from right to left may have _____.
 A. a poor diet
 B. poor vision
 C. inadequate teachers
 D. dyslexia

16

Complete the letter with these expressions.

70 Bramble Drive

However	I was amazed	I am writing to complain
as a result	I would be grateful if	I appreciate that
and unfortunately	I feel that	While we were on holiday

*Exeter EX 3 9 JY
14 February*

*Snowtours
192 Turner Street
London SW 8 9GG*

Dear Sir or Madam

(0) ***I am writing to complain*** about the insurance cover on our recent skiing holiday in the USA. (1) _____ my daughter decided to try snowboarding (2) _____ broke her arm. After taking her to hospital (3) _____ to find that our travel insurance did not cover us for snowboarding. The treatment, (4) _____, cost us over \$ 2, 000.

(5) _____ I should have read the insurance cover first.
 (6) _____, many people these days go snowboarding and
 (7) _____ ski insurance should cover people for it.
 (8) _____ you would explain to me why snowboarding is not covered in the policy.

Yours faithfully,

TEST YOURSELF!

(Units 3 & 4)

Below each sentence are four choices (A, B, C, D). Choose the one which best completes the sentence. Blacken the letter.

Example

0. What's that? _____ a window.

A. They're B. It's C. He's D. We're

Sample answer

0.	☐ (A)	☒ (B)	☐ (C)	☐ (D)
----	---------------------------	--------------------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------

1. 'Breakfast' contains the _____ sound.

A. /æ/

B. /e/

C. /ʊ/

D. /ɔ:/

1.	☐ (A)	☐ (B)	☐ (C)	☐ (D)
----	---------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------

2. By the time they arrived at the picnic all the food _____.

A. had been eaten

B. was eaten

C. is being eaten

D. has been eaten

2.	☐ (A)	☐ (B)	☐ (C)	☐ (D)
----	---------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------

3. When I found the letter, someone _____ it.

A. already had opened

B. had already opened

C. has already opened

D. already opened

3.	☐ (A)	☐ (B)	☐ (C)	☐ (D)
----	---------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------

4. '_____' means 'unable to hear anything.'

A. Blind

B. Disabled

C. Retarded

D. Deaf

4.	☐ (A)	☐ (B)	☐ (C)	☐ (D)
----	---------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------

5. 'My farther managed a small business in the city but he doesn't any more.' is closest in meaning to '_____.'

A. My father now manages a small business in the city.

B. My father used to manage
a small business in the city.

C. My father has a small business,
but he doesn't like it.

D. My father is used to living in the city.

5.	☐ (A)	☐ (B)	☐ (C)	☐ (D)
----	---------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------

6. When he had finished writing the report he _____ it to the supervisor.

- A. delivered
- B. had delivered
- C. was delivering
- D. had been delivering

6.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

7. I think _____ have comfortable lives.

- A. the rich
- B. rich man
- C. rich people
- D. A or C

7.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

8. _____ disabled should receive special care from society.

- A. A
- B. An
- C. The
- D. Some

8	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
---	-----	-----	-----	-----

9. 'Mentally retarded' means _____.

- A. not able to see
- B. the education you receive at school
- C. less mentally developed than normal
- D. sometimes unable to speak

9.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

10. ' _____ ' contains the /ɔ:/ sound.

- A. Dog
- B. Thought
- C. Taught
- D. B and C

10.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

11. I finally _____ a new calculator. I'd looked everywhere for the old one.

- A. had bought
- B. buy
- C. bought
- D. have bought

11.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

12. The /æ/ sound can be found in _____.

- A. leather
- B. place
- C. meal
- D. bank

12.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

13. 'When we _____ Trung, he _____ to us.

- A. saw... was waving
- B. have seen ... waved
- C. saw ... had waved
- D. was seeing ... was waving

13.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

14. I _____ to work, but now I don't.

- A. used to cycling
- B. used to cycle
- C. use to cycle
- D. am used cycling

14.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

15. '_____ ' is stressed on the second syllable.

- A. Awarded
- B. Schooling
- C. Study
- D. Famous

15.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

16. The /b/ can be found in '_____ '.

- A. bag
- B. sports
- C. know
- D. knock

16.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

17. It took me a long time to get used _____ here.

- A. to live
- B. lived
- C. to living
- D. living

17.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

18. She didn't keep her promise, _____ disappointed me a lot.

- A. that
- B. which
- C. this
- D. A or B

18.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

19. At the time of the incident, not many people _____ in the store.

- A. shopped
- B. were shopping
- C. was shopping
- D. had shopped

19.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

20. '_____ ' has the o0o stress pattern.

- A. Believed
- B. Educate
- C. Disabled
- D. Science

20.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

21. I went to the box office at lunch time, but they had _____ sold all the tickets.

- A. never
- B. just
- C. ever
- D. already

21.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

22. My younger brother _____ stay up late, but I did.

- A. didn't use to
- B. used not to
- C. wasn't used to
- D. used to not

22.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

23. _____ the noise from next door now?

- A. Did you use
- B. Used you to
- C. Are you use to
- D. Are you used to

23.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

24. '_____' is stressed differently from the others.

- A. Physics
- B. Career
- C. Obtain
- D. Attend

24.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

25. The film ended suddenly, _____ us all.

- A. that thrilled
- B. it thrilled
- C. thrilled
- D. which thrilled

25.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

5

Technology and you

1

Write /ʊ/ or /u:/ for the sound in bold.

- | | | | |
|------------|-----------|------------|------------|
| 0. full | ___/ʊ/___ | 00. group | ___/u:/___ |
| 1. soup | _____ | 11. look | _____ |
| 2. pull | _____ | 12. foot | _____ |
| 3. through | _____ | 13. school | _____ |
| 4. put | _____ | 14. noon | _____ |
| 5. sugar | _____ | 15. should | _____ |
| 6. too | _____ | 16. wool | _____ |
| 7. moon | _____ | 17. took | _____ |
| 8. choose | _____ | 18. cook | _____ |
| 9. pool | _____ | 19. book | _____ |
| 10. woman | _____ | 20. good | _____ |

2

Check (✓) the word in A or B which has the letter(s) in bold pronounced the same as the provided one.

- | | A | B |
|----------|-------|--------|
| 0. June | full | ✓ food |
| 1. said | could | met |
| 2. look | would | shoes |
| 3. come | sun | sat |
| 4. fruit | feed | loose |
| 5. man | fan | cake |
| 6. drew | tooth | pull |
| 7. crops | door | hot |
| 8. wool | cool | wood |

3

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|-------------------|--------------|
| 0. receive | computer | <u>newspapers</u> | produced |
| 1. prepared | programs | storage | accuracy |
| 2. electronic | entertainment | collection | information |
| 3. calculate | document | capable | communicator |
| 4. hardware | interact | software | data |
| 5. technology | messages | languages | distance |

4 Give the corresponding nouns of the words below.

- | | |
|---------------|----------------|
| 0. miraculous | <u>miracle</u> |
| 1. calculate | _____ |
| 2. magical | _____ |
| 3. interact | _____ |
| 4. accurate | _____ |
| 5. entertain | _____ |
| 6. capable | _____ |
| 7. transmit | _____ |
| 8. central | _____ |

5 Complete the sentences with a word from the box.

virus	memory	save	print	crash
laptop cut	paste	copy		

- If you click on save, the computer will store the data for you.
- If you click on _____, you will have two versions of something.
- If you click on _____, the computer will take something out.
- If you click on _____, it will put in something you want to move.
- If you click on _____, you can get a paper copy.
- If the computer has a _____ because there is a software problem, it could _____.
- If your computer is very slow, it may need more _____.
- If you want to work on a plane or train, you need to use a _____ computer.

6 Write *been* or *gone* in the following sentences.

- 'Where's Nam?' 'He's gone home.'
- I've _____ to HCM City three times in my life.
- 'I'm sorry, you can't speak to Phuong- She's _____ out for lunch.'
- I left my umbrella here half an hour ago, and now it's _____!
- How many times have you _____ to the supermarket this month?
- He's nearly forty years old, and he's never _____ abroad.
- Linh was here a minute ago. Where's she _____?
- Nhu is on her way to the station and Binh has _____ with her.
- Where have you _____? We've got to finish this work by 5.30.

7

For and since. Complete the sentences.

0. You ought to wash the car. You haven't washed it for ages.
00. I'd better have a shower. I haven't had one since Thursday.
1. I think I'll ring my girlfriend. I haven't _____ last weekend.
2. We're going to see some old friends. We haven't _____ five years.
3. Let's watch a video, shall we? We haven't _____ quite a while.
4. We could have a barbecue. We haven't _____ last summer.
5. Shall we play tennis? We haven't _____ our holiday.

8

Since, for, or ago? Put the correct word into each sentence.

0. We've been in this village **for** four years.
1. I used to swim pretty well, but that was years.
2. She was married ten years, but she's been living on her own 1982.
3. 'When did you start working on this project?' 'Oh, about three years.'
4. My brother's been married Christmas, and he only wrote to me about it a week.
5. How long did you order the dress?
6. I've wanted to go to Vienna ever I was a child.
7. Running has been a popular sport in the United States several years now.
8. 'Have you been here long?' 'No, we got here about five minutes.'
9. I've had this cough January.
10. Britain has had a National Health Service the end of the Second World War.

9

Put just, already, yet or never in the right place in 'B' sentences.

0. **A** What's the difference between these two cities?
B I've **already** told you twice!
1. **A** Why are you looking so happy?
B I've heard that my friend is coming to stay!
2. **A** Do you like Vietnamese food?
B I don't know. I've tried it.
3. **A** Is Lien here?
B No, she hasn't arrived.
4. **A** Would you like to go and see 'The Titanic' tonight?
B Not really. I've seen it three times.
5. **A** What do you think of the play?
B I've seen anything so boring in all my life!

10

Complete the questions.

0. A What were you doing at 8 o'clock last night?
B I was watching TV.
1. A _____ Linh before?
B Yes I have. I met her about five years ago in HCM City.
2. A _____ that letter yet?
B No, he hasn't. He says he'll write it tomorrow.
3. A _____ the accident?
B No I didn't. My son saw it.
4. A Where _____ when the accident happened?
B He was standing over there by the gate.
5. A _____ lunch yet?
B No, we haven't. Would you like to join us?
6. A How long _____ in Hanoi when you met him?
B Oh, I think he'd lived there for over 20 years.

11

Check (✓) the correct ending for the sentences.

0. I've been to the Pompidou Centre twice
a. while I was in Paris.
b. so I don't really want to go there again. ✓
1. Hanh and Long have been married for fifteen years
a. and they were very happy. b. and they're very happy.
2. I lost my car keys -
a. I can't find them anywhere. b. I couldn't find them anywhere.
3. How long have you lived on your own
a. in this flat? b. before you met Lisa?
4. Son's been very depressed
a. last week. b. all week.
5. Mr. Thai worked for the company for ten years
a. and we're sorry that he's leaving.
b. and we were sorry when he left.

12

Randy is telling Bob more about his life. Complete the text with the *present perfect* or *simple past* of the verbs in parentheses.

Yes, I (0) have traveled (travel) to France twice. The first time I (1) _____ (not/ can) speak French, so I (2) _____ (decide) to learn it. The second time I (3) _____ (go) my trip was much better because I (4) _____ (understand) the language. I've enjoyed my trips to Europe. I (5) _____ (meet) lots of interesting people and I (6) _____ (do) some interesting business there. I (7) _____ (meet) Gisele on my third trip to Europe, in Germany. She (8) _____

(come) over here two years ago and we (9) _____ (get) married two months later. We're very happy.

13

Choose the correct sentence.

0. ☒ Have they repaired the road?
☐ Have they been repaired the road?
1. ☐ Has the newspaper come?
☐ Has the newspaper been come?
2. ☐ Here are your shoes. I have just been cleaned them.
☐ Here are your shoes. I have just cleaned them.
3. ☐ 'Where have you been?' 'I've been gone to the dentist.'
☐ 'Where have you been?' 'I've been to the dentist.'
4. ☐ Have you been seen my watch anywhere?
☐ Have you seen my watch anywhere?
5. ☐ The cat has been stolen the fish.
☐ The cat has stolen the fish.
6. ☐ There aren't any buses because the drivers have gone on strike.
☐ There aren't any buses because the drivers have been gone on strike.
7. ☐ How long have you known Mr. Nam?
☐ How long have you been known Mr. Nam?
8. ☐ Has your dog ever bitten anyone?
☐ Has your dog ever been bitten anyone?

14

Change the sentences below into *passive voice*.

0. He has bought a new suit.

_____ ***A new suit has been bought by him.*** _____

1. Mai has already sent me a present.

2. Somebody has taken my bike.

3. She hasn't bought the stamps yet.

4. They have sold many TVs this month.

5. I have just washed that floor.

6. They haven't paid the telephone bill yet.

7. The government has built a new market in the area.

8. Somebody has spilled some ink on the carpet.

9. These farmers have cut down more and more trees for woods.

10. They have shown many interesting films at this cinema.

15

Complete the sentences with the correct *present perfect* or *past perfect* form of *have*.

0. Phu failed his driving test because he hadn't practiced enough.

1. Hung _____ had backache for nearly a year before his wife made him go to the doctor.

2. I'm feeling a bit upset because I _____ had some bad news about my brother.

3. Ngan says she _____ sent the e-mail, but I'm sure she _____ because I've checked three times and it's not there.

4. The boys' clothes were dirty-they _____ been playing football in the rain.

5. I hope Mrs. Thanh _____ remembered to feed the cat – she's very forgetful.

6. I thought I _____ left the report on my desk, but I can't find it anywhere.

7. Quan _____ been working with me for several months, but he still can't remember my surname.

16

Put in the correct tense of the verbs in brackets.

Modern technology has taken away many jobs. Years ago, my grandfather (0. work) worked hard in a big company assembling television sets. My grandmother (1. work) _____ in a high school cafeteria selling sodas and pies and biscuits that she (2. bake) _____. How surprised both of my grandparents (3. be) _____ to know that, in this era, a robot is doing my grandfather's job, and a vending machine is placed where my mother used to sell her homemade products. Would they be happy living in this time, resting while machines (4. do) _____ their jobs? This (5. be) _____ one of the privileges of modern life, which thousands of unemployed workers can now enjoy. These people can now sit in their home, watching TV and eating biscuits, because machines (6. take) _____ their jobs.

17

Choose the sentence (A, B, C, or D) which is closest in meaning to the one in bold.

0. **That's strange! My pen isn't here!**

(A.) That's strange! My pen has disappeared!

B. That's strange! My pen had disappeared!

- C. What a strange pen!
D. How strange it is to find my pen.
1. **Someone has typed the document.**
A. The document has typed. B. The document had been typed.
C. The document has been typed. D. The document had been typing.
 2. **I saw a friend of yours a few moments ago.**
A. I haven't seen a friend of yours since a few moments.
B. I've just seen a friend of yours.
C. I've never seen a friend of yours.
D. I haven't seen a friend of yours yet.
 3. **I'm still writing my letters.**
A. I have finished writing my letters.
B. I finished writing my letters ages ago.
C. I haven't been writing my letters.
D. I haven't finished writing my letters yet.
 4. **Is this your first visit to South America?**
A. Have you gone to South America?
B. Have you ever been to South America already?
C. Have you been to South America before?
D. Have you gone to South America so far?
 5. **Oh no! My wallet is still in the car.**
A. Oh no! I can't find my wallet in the car.
B. Oh no! My wallet has gone.
C. Oh no! Someone has stolen my wallet.
D. Oh no! I have found my wallet in the car.
 6. **It's a long time since we spoke to your sister.**
A. We haven't spoken to your sister for a long time.
B. We have spoken to your sister for a long time.
C. It's ages since we last spoke to your sister.
D. A & C
 7. **Is Linh still asleep?**
A. Has Linh woken up yet? B. What has Linh been doing?
C. Has Linh slept since 4 p.m? D. Has Linh slept before?
 8. **This is the first time I've been on a plane.**
A. I haven't traveled on a plane for months.
B. I haven't traveled on a plane for some time.
C. At first I traveled by plane.
D. I've never traveled on a plane before.

18

Read this text. Use the word given in capitals to form a word that fits the same numbered space.

BUYING A COMPUTER GUIDE

Thinking of buying a computer?

Computers are playing an (0) increasingly important part in our lives, both in our homes and at work. But how do you know which

computer will suit your needs? This practical, straight-forward and guide, especially designed for those who are not (1) _____ about computers, provides many clear (2) _____ of all the jargon. It makes a (3) _____ of various systems, tells you how much you should pay, how to avoid costly mistakes and how to get (4) _____ use support and maintenance. This fact-packed book is essential reading for anyone planning to buy a computer. Giving advice which is not (5) _____, it will ensure that you make the right choice. Altogether, an invaluable (6) _____.

0. INCREASE
3. COMPARE

1. KNOWLEDGE
4. SATISFY

2. EXPLAIN
5. BIAS
6. PUBLISH

19

Complete the sentences with *who*, *which* or *that*.

0. The woman who/that lives next door is a nurse.
1. The hotel _____ caught fire has been rebuilt.
2. She has a job _____ most people would hate.
3. Tri works for a company _____ makes cars.
4. That's the dog _____ tried to bite me.
5. He's the kind of person _____ loves jazz music.
6. The government was defeated in the elections _____ took place last week.
7. I don't know the people _____ live there.
8. You should choose the clothes _____ suit your personality.

20

Each of these sentences has a mistake in it. Underline the mistake and correct it.

0. I've found the magazine who was missing. which/ that
1. This isn't the train on that I normally travel. _____
2. The letter that I opened it wasn't for me. _____
3. The reason because I didn't know was that no one had told me. _____
4. That we should do is ring the police. _____
5. I didn't know the name of the man helped me. _____
6. Rupert knows the family who's house is for sale. _____
7. Einstein who failed his university entrance exam discovered relativity. _____
8. The person we talked to were very friendly. _____
9. It's the President makes the important decisions. _____
10. She failed the final exam, that disappointed her parents a lot. _____

21

Complete the sentence using *who*, *that* or *nothing* (More than one answer may be possible,) and your own ideas.

0. The woman who/ that has helped me most in my life is my mother.
1. The thing _____ I most enjoyed doing when I was a child was _____.
2. The season _____ most people like is _____.
3. The people _____ I'm closest to are _____.
4. The thing _____ would give me most satisfaction in life is _____.
5. The film _____ frightened me most when I was a child was _____.
6. The person _____ I most admire is _____.
7. The thing _____ I value most is _____.
8. The book _____ has interested me most is _____.
9. The language _____ I am good at is _____.
10. The countries _____ I long to visit are _____.

22

Complete the sentences with one of the phrases in the box and *who* or *whose*.

interviewed me
~~had saved their son~~
 book won a prize last week
 car had broken down

has visited many countries
 wives have just had babies
 divorce was in the papers
 complain all the time

0. The parents thanked the woman who had saved their son.
1. It is very interesting to meet somebody _____.
2. The person _____ asked me some very difficult questions.
3. In my office there are two men _____.
4. What's the name of that writer _____.
5. I don't like people _____.
6. We helped a woman _____.
7. The couple _____ have got married again.

23

Read the article. Write T (true) or F (false).

Computers: How much is too much?

Work, computer games, the Internet-everyone uses computers these days. For most people, this isn't a problem. They work or play games, and then they turn off the computer.

But, some people can't stop playing computer games or using the Internet. This problem can affect jobs, relationships, and studies. It's possible that about 6 percent of computer users have this problem.

Pete is a 20-year-old university student. He loves computer games. He says he sometimes plays games for ten hours a day on weekends. He says that it can be difficult to turn off the computer and do other things. "I play computer games all day, and then I'm too tired to do anything else. My friends don't like it. I forget to call them, and they say they never see me. So, now I'm trying to study and see my friends first and then turn on the computer."

Why are computers so addictive? Researchers say the visual impact – color, graphics, movement – is very powerful. The endless information and fast response also make them very attractive.

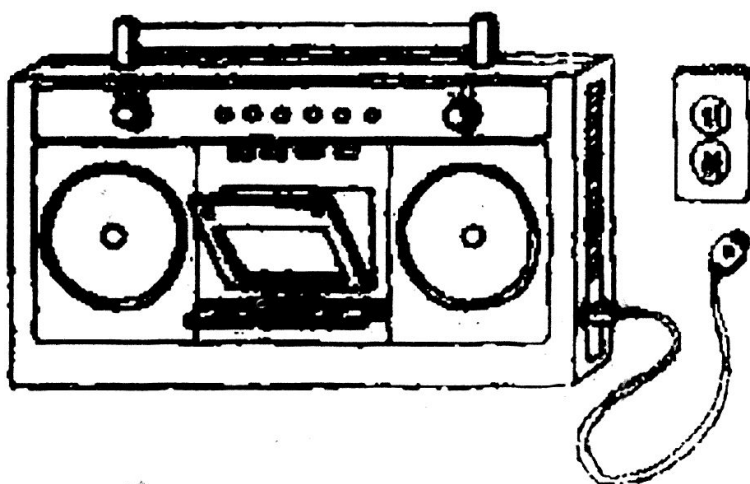
And, if you have a problem? Researchers say you shouldn't use the computer every day. You should develop other interests and talk to friends and family.

0. Most computer users are addicted to computer games. _F_
1. Pete sometimes can't stop playing computer games. _____
2. Pete spends ten hours playing games every day. _____
3. Pete's friends are not happy about the time he spends on the computer. _____
4. Most people don't like the color, graphics, and movement on computers. _____
5. If you think you have a problem, you should develop other interests. _____
6. Pete is now so addicted to computer games that he can't see his friends. _____

24

Look at the picture. Fill in the missing words below.

insert	open
plug	pushing
turning	push



First, (0) plug the machine into an electrical outlet. Next (1) _____ the small door on the front by (2) _____ the button on the bottom left

Then (3) _____ the tape and close the door.

After doing that, (4) _____ the button in the middle to start the tape. You can change the volume by (5) _____ the knob on the right.

25

Choose one of the following machines. Now write a set of instructions on how to operate it.

a washing machine

a microwave an ATM

This image shows a single sheet of white paper with horizontal ruling lines. The lines are evenly spaced and run across the width of the page. There is no handwriting or other markings on the paper.

6

An excursion

1

Check (✓) the word that has the letter(s) in bold pronounced as:

- | | | |
|----------|--|---|
| 0. /ə/ | ☐ work | ☒ problem |
| 00. /ɜ:/ | ☒ bird | ☐ answer |
| 1. /ɜ:/ | ☐ telephone | ☐ worse |
| 2. /ə/ | ☐ about | ☐ shirt |
| 3. /ə/ | ☐ open | ☐ furniture |
| 4. /ɜ:/ | ☐ burn | ☐ kitchen |
| 5. /ɜ:/ | ☐ church | ☐ today |
| 6. /ə/ | ☐ world | ☐ teacher |
| 7. /ə/ | ☐ excursion | ☐ pagoda |
| 8. /ə/ | ☐ term | ☐ together |
| 9. /ə/ | ☐ another | ☐ early |
| 10. /ɜ:/ | ☐ again | ☐ further |

2

Circle the two words in each line that have the same /ɜ:/ sound.

- | | | |
|-----------------|-------|--------------|
| 0. <u>worth</u> | north | <u>birth</u> |
| 1. beard | heard | occurred |
| 2. fir | fur | fear |
| 3. stir | steer | prefer |
| 4. year | learn | turn |
| 5. pulled | world | curled |
| 6. sir | earth | cruel |
| 7. bird | fired | girl |
| 8. worm | storm | burn |
| 9. four | third | word |
| 10. set | earn | search |

3

Circle the two words in each line that have the same /ə/ sound.

- | | | |
|-----------------|---------------|-----------------|
| 0. occur | <u>police</u> | <u>tomorrow</u> |
| 1. future | suggest | search |
| 2. <u>earth</u> | autumn | letter |
| 3. sugar | quiet | person |
| 4. purpose | color | skirt |

- | | | |
|------------|-----------|--------|
| 5. kitchen | prefer | circus |
| 6. mother | another | heard |
| 7. journey | apartment | across |
| 8. picture | woman | dirty |

4

Match up.

- | | |
|-----------|-----------------------|
| 0. come | a cave |
| 1. have | a confirmation letter |
| 2. make | a day excursion |
| 3. hope | for the best |
| 4. write | to an end |
| 5. go | buses |
| 6. share | one's request |
| 7. visit | shopping |
| 8. accept | a day off |

5

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|----------------|-------------|--------------|------------|
| 0. occasion | classmates | formations | persuade |
| 1. interesting | campfire | visit | permission |
| 2. problem | complete | prefer | relax |
| 3. sunshine | event | weather | study |
| 4. schooldays | photographs | impossible | boring |
| 5. pagoda | excursion | destinations | geography |
| 6. convenient | anxious | picnic | recently |

6

Complete this conversation. Use *be going to* and the verbs given.

Hung: What (0) are you going to do this weekend? (do)

Huy: I (1) _____ to an art gallery on Saturday. (go)

Hung: That sounds interesting.

Huy: Yeah. There's a new exhibit at the Modern. And how about you, Huy?

Huy: Well, Minh and I (2) _____ a ballgame in the afternoon. (see)

Hung: And what (3) _____ you in the evening? (do)

Huy: Minh (4) _____ his mother in the hospital. (visit)

Hung: But I (5) _____ anything really. (not/do)

Huy: Well, I (6) _____ some friends over for dinner. Would you like to come? (have)

Hung: Thanks. I'd love to.

7

Underline the correct form of the future.

0. **A** What are you doing/ will you do this weekend?

- B I'm **going/ going to go** to a concert. Do you fancy coming?
1. A Hong is sixteen today.
 B **Will she / Is she going to** learn to ride a motorbike?
 A Yes, she'll **have /'s having** her first lesson tomorrow.
 B I hope she'll **pass/'s passing** the test the first time.
2. A I haven't received that report yet.
 B OK. I'll **/m going to** fax you a copy.
 A Thanks. I'll **give /m giving** you a call when I've read it.
 B Fine, but I'll **have /m having** lunch out so I **won't be /m not being** back till two.
 A That's OK. I **won't finish /m not finishing** it before then.
3. A What **will you/ are you going to** do when you leave school?
 B I'll **/m going to** go to university. What about you?
 A Me, too, but I'd like to go abroad first.
 B Oh, yes? Nhat **will /'s going to** do that. He'll **/s going to** work in Canada for a year.

8

Circle the correct sentence for each situation.

0. You want to invite a friend to your party on Friday. You say:
 a. I have a party on Friday. Do you want to come?
 (b) I'm having a party on Friday. Do you want to come?
1. You find a wallet on your desk and ask the people nearby:
 a. Who does this wallet belong to?
 b. Who is this wallet belonging to?
2. A friend opens the door and says: What are you doing? You reply:
 a. I work as a secretary.
 b. I'm repairing the computer.
3. You haven't decided yet about buying a new bike. You say:
 a. I think about it.
 b. I'm thinking about it.
4. A friend asks: Do you like lemon tea? You reply:
 a. I prefer tea with milk.
 b. I'm preferring tea with milk.
5. A friend asks you if you have finished the book she lent you. You say:
 a. Sorry, I still read it.
 b. Sorry, I'm still reading it.
6. It's a hot day, but a friend has a heavy coat on. You ask:
 a. Why do you wear a heavy coat?
 b. Why are you wearing a heavy coat?

9

Underline the mistakes in some of these sentences. If the sentence is correct, put a tick (✓).

0. Nam is meeting a friend tomorrow evening.

1. I think it's snowing soon.
2. I'm visiting my parents on the weekend.
3. Perhaps I'm visiting New York one day.
4. What time are you leaving tomorrow?
5. Who is winning the next World Cup?
6. I'm sure you aren't failing the exam next week.

10

Put the words in the correct order to make questions and write answers that are true for you.

0. going / you / Where / your / are / this / holidays / year / for
Where are you going for your holidays this year _____?

1. you / week / a / having / Are / this / off / day
 _____?

2. next / you / doing / What / weekend / are
 _____?

3. future / to / relatives / visit / coming / Are / near / your / in / the
 _____?

4. are / lesson / English / When / next / having / you / your
 _____?

5. meeting / today / you / friends / later / Are / your
 _____?

6. diner / in / evening / Who's / your / cooking / house / this
 _____?

7. anyone / the / month / Is / this / dentist / your / going / family / in / to
 _____?

11

Choose the most well-formed sentence (A, B, C, or D) from the prompts given.

0. **My parents/ may / not/ let/ stay/ night/ away/ home/ .**

- A. My parents may not let me to stay the night away from home.
- ☒ B. My parents may not let me stay the night away from home.
- C. My parents may not let me stay the night away home.
- D. My parents may not let me staying at night away from home.

1. **We/ go/ visit/ Thay pagoda/ next week/ .**

- A. We're going to visit Thay pagoda next week.
- B. We go to visit Thay pagoda next week.

- C. We are visiting Thay pagoda next week.
D. A & C
2. ***They/ change/ destination/ many/ them/ be/ the cave/before/.***
A. They have changed their destination as many of them have been to the cave before.
B. They have changed their destination as many of them was to the cave before.
C. They have to change their destination because many them have been to the cave before.
D. They are changed their destination because many of them have been to the cave before.
3. ***There/ lot/ black clouds/ sky/. / It/ rain/.***
A. There is lots of black clouds in the sky. It is going to rain.
B. There are lots of black clouds in the sky. It will rain.
C. There are a lot of black clouds in the sky. It is going to rain..
D. There are a lot of black clouds on the sky. It will rain.
4. ***We/ have/ English speaking club meeting/ next week/. / you/ like/ come/?***
A. We will have an English speaking club meeting next week. Would you like to come?
B. We're having an English speaking club meeting next week. Would you like to come?
C. We have an English speaking club meeting next week. Do you like to come?
D. We will have an English speaking club meeting next week. Would you like coming?
5. ***Linh / get/ marry/ this Sunday.***
A. Linh is getting married this Sunday.
B. Linh is getting marry this Sunday.
C. Linh will get married this Sunday.
D. A & C
6. ***What time/ bus/ arrive/ Haiphong/?***
A. What time the bus arrives in Haiphong?
B. What time is the bus going to arrive in Haiphong?
C. What time will the bus be arriving in Haiphong?
D. What time does the bus arrive in Haiphong?
7. ***I/ phone/ you/ -/ I/ promise/.***
A. I phone you-I promise.
B. I'll phone you-I promise.
C. I am going to phoning you-I promise.
D. I'll phone you-I will promise.
8. ***Next year/ be/ probably/ different/.***
A. Next year will probably be different.
B. Next year is probably going to be different.
C. Next year is probably being different.

- D. Next year will probably being different.
9. ***What/ you/ do/ this summer vacation/?/ You/ not/ tell/ your/ plans/.***
 A. What will you do this summer vacation? You haven't told me your plans.
 B. What are you going to do this summer vacation? You didn't tell me your plans.
 C. What are you doing this summer vacation? You didn't tell me your plans.
 D. What are you doing this summer vacation? You haven't told me your plans.
10. ***Look out-/ We/ crash/!***
 A. Look out-We crashing!
 B. Lökk out-We will crash!
 C. Look out- We're going to crash!
 D. Look out- We shall crash!

12

Read the conversation and answer the questions.

Today is Wednesday 17 May. It's seven o'clock in the evening and Thuy is at Nhung's house. They are drinking Coke and talking.

Thuy: What are you doing on Friday evening?

Nhung: I'm going to a concert. Can you come?

Thuy: No, I can't. I'm visiting my grandparents. What are you doing on Saturday morning?

Nhung: I'm doing my homework. But I'm going to the shops on Saturday afternoon. Can you come with me?

Thuy: No, I'm sorry. I'm playing basketball.

Nhung: Oh, OK.

Thuy: Are you going to Hien's party on Saturday evening?

Nhung: Yes, I am.

Thuy: Brilliant! Me, too.

0. Nhung is _____ on Friday evening.
 A. visiting her grandparents
 B. watching TV
 C. going to a concert
1. Thuy is _____ on Friday evening.
 A. doing her homework
 B. visiting her grandparents
 C. going to the Sports Center
2. Nhung is _____ on Saturday morning.
 A. going to the shops
 B. doing her homework
 C. cleaning her bike
3. Thuy is _____ on Saturday afternoon.
 A. playing basketball
 B. going to the shops
 C. writing a letter

4. Nhung is _____ on Saturday afternoon.
 A. doing her homework
 B. playing football
 C. going to the shops
5. Thuy and Nhung are _____ on Saturday evening.
 A. going to a concert
 B. watching TV
 C. going to Hien's party.

13

Read the text and then choose the best sentence to fill each of the gaps.

For the last few months I have spent every Saturday in my flat and have done nothing more exciting than work at home, read the newspaper and watch television. (0) b. I rang up several of my friends and we decided to go to London for the day. (1) _____. We decided to go by coach as this was by far the cheapest means of transport that was available even though it meant that we needed to get up very early. (2) _____. After the tour we bought some sandwiches and ate them in a small park. In the afternoon two of us went shopping and the others went to the theatre. (3) _____. The meal was really good but, unfortunately, it took much longer than we had expected. (4) _____. Luckily, we got there just two minutes before our coach left.

- a. We met up again at 6.30 p.m. and went to a small restaurant in Soho.
 b. ~~I had begun feeling bored with this and so, last weekend I thought I would do something different.~~
 c. Once in London we decided to take a sightseeing tour as we wanted to see some of the famous buildings.
 d. We had to get a taxi back to the coach station.
 e. I was really excited as I hadn't been to London since I was ten.

14

Complete the text using the *simple past* verbs from the box. Use each verb once only.

have do fly . find meet take go eat be

We (0) had a great holiday last year. We (1) _____ to Greece for three weeks. We (2) _____ to Athens and then we (3) _____ a ferry to Corfu. We (4) _____ a really nice hotel on the Internet. It was near a beach in the south of the island. We (5) _____ in the hotel restaurant every night and we (6) _____ a lot of really nice people. During the day we (7) _____ a lot of sport-swimming, windsurfing, and sailing. There (8) _____ a scuba diving school in the village and we both had lessons. We want to go back again next year.

15

Read the confirmation letter and answer the questions below.

0. What is Giang doing?

She's working hard for her exams.

1. What does Lan ask Mrs. Linh help with?

2. Does Mrs. Linh agree to help?

3. When can Giang come and see Mrs. Linh?

Dear Giang,

I'm very glad that you are working hard for your exams.

Of course I will help you to solve the math problems you're having difficulty with.

I'm having the next two days off. So, you can come to see me any time you like. However, afternoons are more preferable.

I'm waiting for you.

Cheers,

Mrs. Linh

16

Now write a confirmation letter responding to the situation below.

Thuy wants to borrow a CD by Celine Dion from you. She's coming for the CD at 3 p.m. tomorrow. You accept her request, but suggest an earlier time.

TEST YOURSELF !

(Units 5 & 6)

Below each sentence are four choices (A, B, C, D). Choose the one which best completes the sentence. Blacken the letter.

Example

0. What's that? _____ a window.
A. They're B. It's C. He's D. We're

Sample answer

0.	☐ A	☒ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	------------------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

1. 'Minh hasn't touched a book since the semester began.' is closest in meaning to '_____.'

- A. Minh hasn't gone to class.
B. Minh hasn't begun the semester.
C. Minh hasn't studied at all this semester.
D. Minh hasn't bought any books.

1.	☐ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

2. Those people have been at the hotel _____ Sunday.

- A. last
B. ago
C. yet
D. since

2.	☐ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

3. '_____ ' doesn't contain the /u:/ sound.

- A. Lose
B. Choose
C. Would
D. Through

3.	☐ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

4. All of the following words have the /ɜ:/ sound except '_____.'

- A. girl
B. driver
C. heard
D. word

4.	☐ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

5. 'How is the painting going?' '_____?'

- A. Have you finished
B. Do you finish
C. Had you finished
D. Were you finishing

5.	☐ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

6. I'm hungry. I think _____ something to eat.

- A. I have
- B. am having
- C. I'll have
- D. I going to have

6.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

7. _____ swimming tomorrow. Would you like to join us?

- A. We're going
- B. We'll go
- C. We go
- D. A or B

7.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

8. 'Open' contains the _____ sound.

- A. /ɜ:/
- B. /u:/
- C. /ʊ/
- D. /ə/

8.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

9. He's been at his computer _____ six hours.

- A. since
- B. until
- C. for
- D. just

9.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

10. Look at this one. _____ you look lovely, Huong.

- A. I'm thinking
- B. I thought
- C. I have been thought
- D. I think

10.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

11. You ought to wash the car. It _____ for ages.

- A. is not washed
- B. hasn't been washed
- C. hasn't washed
- D. was not washed

11.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

12. I'm worried. I haven't done any real work _____.

- A. yet
- B. already
- C. just
- D. never

12.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

13. '_____ anything special this weekend?' 'Yeah, I'm going to Danang to see my grandpa.'

- A. Do you do
- B. Will you do
- C. Are you doing
- D. Have you done

13.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

14. '*This is the first time I've seen a cricket match.*' is closest in meaning to _____.

- A. I've never seen a cricket match before.
- B. I was the first to see a cricket match.
- C. I haven't seen a cricket match for ages.
- D. I have seen a cricket match once before.

14.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

15. The man _____ your sister is talking to is my Math teacher.

- A. which
- B. whom
- C. when
- D. where

15.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

16. '_____ ' is not associated with '*computers.*'

- A. CPU
- B. VDU
- C. keyboard
- D. degree

16.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

17. A computer can add, subtract, multiply, and divide with lightning _____.

- A. device
- B. speed
- C. technology
- D. software

17.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

18. '_____ ' is stressed on the third syllable.

- A. Hardware
- B. Communicator
- C. Calculate
- D. Interact

18.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

19. A cell phone is also called a _____.

- A. home phone
- B. mobile phone
- C. camcorder
- D. USB

19.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

20. Information technology allows us to _____ very large amounts of information.

- A. design
- B. make
- C. store
- D. transmit

20.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

21. The pagoda isn't very far, so we can _____ a day excursion then.

- A. do
- B. visit
- C. make
- D. stay

21.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

22. 'Excursion' has _____ syllables.

- A. 4
- B. 5
- C. 3
- D. 2

22.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

23. A fax machine is a machine _____ sends and receives documents in an electronic form along telephone wires and then prints them.

- A. that
- B. whom
- C. which
- D. A or C

23.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

24. There's a good film on TV tonight. _____ it?

- A. Are you going to watch
- B. Are you going watch
- C. Will you watch
- D. Do you watch

24.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

25. '_____' is stressed differently from the others.

- A. Weather
- B. Persuade
- C. Occasion
- D. Formations

25.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

7

The mass media

1

Check (✓) the correct vowel sound.

	/eɪ/	/aɪ/	/ɔɪ/
0. drive	☐	☒	☐
1. play	☐	☐	☐
2. choice	☐	☐	☐
3. bike	☐	☐	☐
4. type	☐	☐	☐
5. may	☐	☐	☐
6. break	☐	☐	☐
7. enjoy	☐	☐	☐
8. stay	☐	☐	☐
9. decide	☐	☐	☐
10. day	☐	☐	☐
11. join	☐	☐	☐
12. height	☐	☐	☐
13. spoil	☐	☐	☐
14. afraid	☐	☐	☐
15. great	☐	☐	☐

2

Match the words with the same vowel sounds.

0. family	points	change
1. toys	die	many
2. pain	best	happen
3. smile	train	put
4. stood	banana	eye
5. says	look	coins
6. sofa	travel	about

3

Put in the missing letters to form meaningful words.

0. ca rt o on
1. dr _ m _

6. d _ cum _ nt _ ry

2. c _ m _ dy
3. f _ lk _ ongs
4. w _ _ ther fo r _ c _ st
5. n _ ws
7. f _ lms
8. sp _ _ t c _ m _ ents
9. m _ si _
10. qu _ _ sh _ w

4

Put the words into the correct column according to their stress pattern.

program	cartoon	understanding	magazines	education
forecast	receive	recommend	aware	information
provide	culture	entertain	documentary	introduce

0o

o0

oo0

oo0o

<u>program</u>	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____	_____

5

Read the text and fill in each gap with one suitable word.

These days, the Internet has (0) become an essential tool for students. Using the Internet, students are (1) _____ to get up-to-date information from a variety of (2) _____ including books, magazines, reference libraries, newspapers, and photo libraries. Also, students (3) _____ join on-line discussion groups to talk to experts about subjects they're (4) _____ in. I belong (5) _____ an Internet discussion group on computer games. Students shouldn't (6) _____ to go to a special library or computer lab to (7) _____ the Internet. It should be (8) _____ to all students at all times.

6

Complete these dialogues using the words in brackets. Use the *present perfect* or the *past simple*.

0. A: Why are you crying?
B: Look. (I / cut / my hand) I've cut my hand.
A: (How / it / happen?) How did that happen?
1. A: Is that a telegram?
B: Yes. It says that (Lan / have / a baby boy) _____
A: (When / she / have / the baby?) _____

2. A: Why are you looking so angry, Nam?
B: Look. (*Mai / break / my camera*) _____
A: (*How / she / break / it?*) _____
3. A: What's the problem?
B: (*My bicycle / disappear*) _____
A: (*Where / you / leave / it?*) _____
4. A: What's the matter with Hung?
B: (*He / lose / his bag*) _____
A: (*When / lose / it?*) _____
5. A: What's that piece of paper?
B: It's my certificate. (*I / pass / my exam*) _____
A: (*What mark / you get?*) _____

7

Put in *still, yet or already*.

0. Haven't you finished yet?
1. No, I'm _____ working.
2. 'When's she coming?' 'She's _____ here.'
3. 'Are you ready?' 'No, I haven't done my packing _____.'
4. Nhi's doing well at school. She's _____ got fifteen 10- marks.
5. 'What's the weather like?' 'It's _____ raining.'
6. 'Is it lunch time?' 'Not _____.'
7. 'Have you phoned the GA company _____?' No, I'm going to do it tomorrow morning.'
8. Look at the time! It's _____ eight o'clock. We really must go.

8

Put in *When, How long, ago, since, for or from* in the gaps.

0. When did you leave the office?
1. His mother died five years _____.
2. I was at university _____ 1989 to 1995.
3. They've worked here _____ about five years.
4. We've lived here _____ 2000.
5. _____ did you start your present job?
6. _____ have you had your present job?
7. I saw Thu two or three days _____.
8. Nothing interesting has happened _____ my birthday.

9

Put in *this, last, today or yesterday*.

0. Last month prices went up, but (0) this month they have fallen a little.
1. It's been dry so far _____ week, but _____ week was very wet.
2. Have you seen Tu _____?
3. We didn't have many visitors _____ year. We've had a lot more _____ year.

4. I don't feel so tired now. We got up quite late _____ morning. I felt really tired _____ when we got up so early.
5. We have phoned her twice so far _____ year.

10

Read each conversation and check (✓) the correct sentence.

0. Have you heard about the woman walking across the US? ~Yes, she's reached the Rockies.

☒ The walk is continuing.

☐ The walk has finished.

1. Have you ever played beach volleyball? ~ Yes, we played it on holiday.

☐ The holiday is still going on.

☐ The holiday is over.

2. Did you know old Mr. Ba? ~ No, I never met him.

☐ Mr. Ba is probably alive.

☐ Mr. Ba is probably dead.

3. Wayne Johnson is a great footballer. ~Yes, he's scored 200 goals for United.

☐ Wayne Johnson still plays for United.

☐ Wayne Johnson has left United.

4. She has been swimming since 4 o'clock.

☐ She finished swimming.

☐ She's still swimming.

5. 'Has she ever been to Japan?' 'Yes, she has. She went there when she was on business.

☐ Her business trip is over.

☐ She's still in Japan.

11

Check (✓) the correct ending for each sentence.

0. Dat felt terrified because...

a. he's never flown before.

b. he'd never flown before. ✓

1. How's Thu?

a. I haven't seen her for ages.

b. I hadn't seen her for ages.

2. The group *Just Girls* are breaking up and...

a. they've only been together for three months.

b. they'd only been together for three months.

3. We were all very tired because...

a. we've just traveled back from Florida.

b. we'd just traveled back from Florida.

4. I love eating here. It's the best restaurant ...

a. I've ever been to.

b. I'd ever been to.

5. The whole country was in shock because...
 - a. the President has died.
 - b. the President had died.
6. It was the first time Juventus...
 - a. have lost a match.
 - b. had lost a match.
7. What's the matter?
 - a. You've been depressed all week.
 - b. You'd been depressed all week.

12

Read the conversation and choose the correct answer for each space.

Linh: Hello, Hoang. I (0) _____ seen you for ages.

Hoang: Hello, Linh. Great to see you. What have you (1) _____ doing lately?

Linh: (2) _____ just started a new job in computer software.

Hoang: You (3) _____ working for F.P.T when we last met.

Linh: That's right. I hadn't (4) _____ working there long before I got fed up. I (5) _____ realized what a horrible job it would be. But what about you? (6) _____ you found a job?

Hoang: Well, six months ago I (7) _____ working for a car hire company, but then they (8) _____ bankrupt. So I'm out of work now. (9) _____ been looking around for another job.

- | | | | |
|--------------|-----------|------------|-----------|
| 0. A. didn't | B. hadn't | Ⓒ haven't | D. wasn't |
| 1. A. been | B. had | C. has | D. was |
| 2. A. I'd | B. I'll | C. I'm | D. I've |
| 3. A. did | B. had | C. have | D. were |
| 4. A. be | B. been | C. done | D. had |
| 5. A. didn't | B. hadn't | C. haven't | D. wasn't |
| 6. A. Did | B. Had | C. Have | D. Were |
| 7. A. been | B. had | C. have | D. was |
| 8. A. go | B. going | C. gone | D. went |
| 9. A. I'd | B. I'll | C. I'm | D. I've |

13

Cross the unnecessary *have* or *has* out of the sentence and write it in the space where necessary. If the sentence is correct, put a tick (✓).

0. Mai has lost her keys. She can't find them anywhere. ✓

00. Hoang has hurt his hand, but it's OK now. has

1. The directors have arrived half an hour ago, but they didn't stay long. _____

2. It's raining, and Phung has left his umbrella behind. _____

3. It's a long time since your friends have last visited us. _____

4. None of you have called me for weeks. Aren't we friends any more? _____

5. We can play tennis now. The others have finished. _____
6. The company has bought some land, but then it sold it. _____
7. The computer isn't on now. Someone has turned it off. _____
8. Tu has posted the parcel. It's on its way to you. _____
9. Several bombs have gone off in the city centre. It has happened an hour ago. _____
10. Simon has left. He and Oliver have left after lunch. _____

14 Put in *because* or *because of*.

0. Hanh didn't want to go out because of her cold.
1. I don't eat apples _____ I don't like them.
2. The streets were crowded _____ the football match.
3. I couldn't sleep _____ the noise.
4. The train was delayed _____ the storm.
5. I took a taxi _____ I was in a hurry.

15 Underline the correct option.

0. (Although / *In spite of*) _____ I've taken the pills, I'm no better.
1. Nam went on working (*although* / *in spite of*) _____ feeling unwell.
2. My sister got a job (*although* / *in spite of*) _____ she didn't expect to.
3. (Although / *In spite of*) _____ I told the whole truth, no one would believe me.
4. She wanted to go (*although* / *in spite of*) _____ the danger.
5. (Although / *In spite of*) _____ I dropped it, it didn't break.
6. (Although / *In spite of*) _____ it was sunny, it was quite a cold day.
7. The goods were never delivered (*although* / *in spite of*) _____ the promise we had received.
8. Mai wants to fly (*although* / *in spite of*) _____ the fact that she feels afraid.

16 Complete the sentences with *because*, *in case*, or *so*, and a phrase from the box. Use each phrase once.

I'll take a book to read	I want to lose weight
she's at home	they had to wait for the next one
his passport was out of date	his wife was ill
there is a power cut this weekend.	

0. They missed one bus, so they had to wait for the next one.
1. I don't know where my sister is, but I'll try phoning her _____
2. I'm eating less these days _____

3. Mr. Hung had trouble at the airport _____.
4. It's a long journey _____.
5. We've bought some candles _____.
6. Mr. Quang didn't go to the meeting _____.

17

Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense.

There was a time when watching TV really (0. be) was family entertainment. In the evenings the whole family (1. sit) _____ together on the sofa in front of the only television in the house.

Times (2. change) _____. Now there are at least 2 TVs in an average American household and most 16 to 30-year-olds (3. watch) _____ TV alone. Even so, TV is more popular than ever. In fact, last year Americans (4. buy) _____ 22 million TV sets.

These days with cable TV, many Americans can watch up to 58 channels 24 hours a day. And 63 % of Americans watch TV every day. Amazingly, the average viewer (5. watch) _____ TV around 30 hours a week. That means he or she (6. spend) _____ 2 years and 6 months watching TV commercials in his or her lifetime! And the same viewer in an average lifetime (7. change) _____ channels around 325, 000 times! That's a lot of work for the remote control.

18

For each question, complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first, using *no more than five words* including the word in bold.

0. Hoang last went abroad three years ago.

FOR Hoang _____ **hasn't been abroad for** _____ three years.

1. In spite of the heat in the afternoon, we decided not to go for a swim.

ALTHOUGH We decided not to go for a swim _____ in the afternoon.

2. The last time I saw Minh was in February 2000.

SINCE I _____ February 2000.

3. His tiredness after the long drive did not prevent him from finishing his work.

IN SPITE OF _____ the long drive, he still finished his work.

4. You'd better not go near that dog in case it bites you.

BECAUSE You'd better not go near that dog _____ you.

5. Is this your first visit to France?

EVER Have _____ to France before?

6. He made a success of his business because he worked hard.

BECAUSE He made a success _____ his hard work.

7. I don't watch TV programs because they bore me too much.

SO TV programs are _____ I don't watch them.

8. I'm too addicted to games to stop playing them.

BECAUSE I can't stop playing games _____ them.

9. The wind was cold this morning but the man went out to sea.

ALTHOUGH _____ this morning, the man went out to sea.

10. In spite of his having no qualifications, he got the job.

BUT _____ he got the job.

19

Choose the one word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that would not be appropriate.

0. She didn't succeed in life despite of her being talented .
A B C D

1. Mr. Huy seems to be in good health. He smokes , although .
A B C D

2. We haven't got any food, but we're going shopping .
A B C D

3. Mark missed his bus, because he was late for school.
A B C D

4. But I liked the sweater , I decided not to buy it.
A B C D

5. We took a taxi home so the rain was very heavy.
A B C D

6. Because the book was expensive , they bought it .
A B C D

7. My sister got the job however she didn't expect to.
A B C D

8. They didn't have enough money, because they didn't buy the house .
A B C D

20

Read the text below.

A. Match the paragraphs with their headings.

What does TV do to people? Are its effects good or bad? Nowadays most homes have at least one television. But what effect does TV have on us? Is it a good or a bad thing?

I think that the best thing about TV is that it is cheap and it is fun. Furthermore, it is educational. When you choose the right programmes, you can learn a lot. TV is also a window on the world for old people as they cannot get out so much. Another benefit is that it can introduce people to new sports and other activities.

0. introduction

1. _____

The main drawback of TV is that it is addictive. People can't stop watching it. In addition, it wastes time since people don't do other things. We could do so many other things if we didn't watch TV all the time. Another problem is that TV makes children passive. Because children watch so much TV, they don't play active games. It is bad for family life too.	2. _____
In my opinion, TV is a good thing. There is an on – off switch on every set. If we use this wisely, then TV will not take over our lives.	3. _____

B. Look at the underlined words and phrases. Which are used to...

0. express opinions? I think that, In my opinion
1. give reasons? _____, _____, _____
2. add reasons? _____, _____, _____, _____

21

Now write an essay about the advantages and disadvantages of computer games.

22

Read the passage and choose the correct answer to each question below.

Inventors made the first TV pictures in the 1920s. Television stations started broadcasting the first regular TV shows in the 1940s. The first TV sets had small screens and showed black and white pictures.

TV sets have become better and better. Most TVs sold today show color pictures. TV screens have become bigger and bigger while TV sets have become thinner. In fact, plasma TV sets are so thin that you can hang them on a wall.

TV can do many things other than entertainment. TV cameras can be sent to places that are difficult or dangerous for people. They can travel to outer space. **Spacecraft** carry TV cameras to other planets. The cameras send back pictures that let us know what the other planets look like. TV cameras on robot submarines can go down in the sea. In medicine, doctors use tiny cameras inside the human body.

0. The first TV pictures were invented _____.
 - A. in 1920
 - B. in 1940
 - ☒ C. in the 1920s
 - D. in the 1940s

1. The first TV sets _____.
 - A. showed colored pictures
 - B. showed black and white pictures
 - C. had small screens
 - D. B and C
2. The following statements are true except _____.
 - A. Plasma TV sets are so thin that you can hang them on a wall.
 - B. TV screens have become bigger and bigger.
 - C. TV sets used to be very thin.
 - D. Most TVs sold today show color pictures.
3. What is **NOT** true about TV cameras?
 - A. TV cameras are for entertainment.
 - B. TV cameras can go down in the sea.
 - C. TV cameras give us information about other planets.
 - D. TV cameras are not used in medicine.
4. 'Spacecraft' in paragraph 3 means _____.
 - A. a vehicle that travels in space
 - B. a man that travels in space
 - C. a strange human being living in space
 - D. a TV camera

8

The story of my village

1

Choose the correct vowel sound.

- | | | | |
|-----------|-------|----------|------------------|
| 0. coat | _____ | (a. /aʊ/ | b. /əʊ/) |
| 1. window | _____ | (a. /aʊ/ | b. /əʊ/) |
| 2. show | _____ | (a. /aʊ/ | b. /əʊ/) |
| 3. home | _____ | (a. /aʊ/ | b. /əʊ/) |
| 4. house | _____ | (a. /aʊ/ | b. /əʊ/) |
| 5. bowl | _____ | (a. /aʊ/ | b. /əʊ/) |
| 6. mouth | _____ | (a. /aʊ/ | b. /əʊ/) |
| 7. shout | _____ | (a. /aʊ/ | b. /əʊ/) |
| 8. town | _____ | (a. /aʊ/ | b. /əʊ/) |
| 9. no | _____ | (a. /aʊ/ | b. /əʊ/) |
| 10. throw | _____ | (a. /aʊ/ | b. /əʊ/) |

2

Check (✓) the word in A or B which has the letter (s) in bold pronounced the same as the provided one.

- | | A | B |
|--------------|---------|----------|
| 0. how | low | ✓ crowd |
| 1. pronounce | allow | shoulder |
| 2. hello | blouse | though |
| 3. without | sold | thousand |
| 4. nose | most | shower |
| 5. ago | sound | over |
| 6. snow | now | both |
| 7. road | don't | you |
| 8. found | slow | south |
| 9. brown | mouse | old |
| 10. yellow | October | loudly |

3

How many of these vowel sounds are there in the words in each line?

	/eɪ/	/aɪ/	/əʊ/	/aʊ/
0. snow face now broke old	1	0	3	1
1. neighbor say age drive weigh				
2. road trousers mouth save power				
3. fly polite type fight brown				

- | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 4. although complaint round bowl pain | | | | |
| 5. quite thousand silence no high | | | | |

4

Fill in each gap with one word or phrase from the box.

managed	cash crops	bumper crops	shortage
make ends meet		in need of	better

- As poor farmers, they struggle to make ends meet every day.
- These children don't have books and pens. In fact they are _____ many things.
- They have been working hard to _____ their lives.
- Thanks to new farming methods, farmers can now have _____.
- Despite difficulties, these villagers _____ to send their children to school and college.
- As he earned some money from _____ for export, he bought a new motorbike.
- There has been a _____ of water in this area during the last three months. So the citizens have to go to the neighboring village to take water.

5

Put in *said* or *told*.

- Minh said he was going out.
- I _____ you to leave me alone.
- Have I _____ you what happened yesterday?
- The manager _____ we could all go home.
- Has Huyen _____ anything to you about the party?
- The police officer _____ the boys to go home.
- Hung _____ a very funny joke yesterday.
- Lien _____ she'd finished the job.
- My father _____ me an amusing story last night.
- I _____ to Giang, and she _____ she would phone you.
- 'You're lucky,' _____ Steve. 'I _____ you that you would win!'

6

Look at the sentences. Which other three are incorrect?

- ~~He told that he was coming to the party.~~
- He said he was coming to the party.
- He told me that he was coming to the party.
- He said me he was coming to the party.
- He said to me that he was coming to the party.
- He told to me he was coming to the party.
- He told that he was coming to the party.
- He said that he was coming to the party.

1 _____

7

Choose the correct option to complete each sentence.

0. What did that man say _____?
a. at you b. for you c. to you d. you
1. I rang my friend in Australia yesterday, and she said it _____ raining there.
a. is b. should be c. to be d. was
2. The last time I saw Hung, he looked very relaxed. He explained that he'd been on holiday the _____ week.
a. earlier b. following c. next d. previous
3. I wonder _____ the tickets are on sale yet.
a. what b. when c. where d. whether
4. I told you _____ switch off the computer, didn't I?
a. don't b. not c. not to d. to not
5. Someone _____ me there's been an accident on the motorway.
a. asked b. said c. spoke d. told
6. When I rang Thu some time last week, she said she was busy _____ day.
a. that b. the c. then d. this
7. When he was at Oliver's flat yesterday, Martin asked if he _____ use the phone.
a. can b. could c. may d. must
8. Mai _____ going for a walk, but no one else wanted to.
a. admitted b. offered c. promised d. suggested

8

Complete each of these sentences using a word from the box.

apologized	advised	announced	admitted
promised	congratulated	offered	

0. 'I'd get there early if I were you', he advised us.
1. 'Ok, nine o' clock, outside the cinema. I won't be late', he _____.
2. 'Sorry about that!' she _____.
3. 'The examination will now begin', she _____.
4. 'Yes, it was me. I took it', she _____.
5. 'Shall I do the washing up?' he _____.
6. 'Well-done, you've passed your driving test,' she _____ me.

9

Match each sentence in direct speech with its summarized version in reported speech.

0. 'Look, sorry about this, but I'm afraid I'm going to be a bit late.' c
1. 'Actually I've no idea at all where I am !' _____

2. 'The thing is, I know it's silly but I've missed the bus.' _____
3. 'Anyway, I'll be back in next to no time.' _____
4. 'I did ring, you know, earlier in the evening.' _____

- a. She said she would be back soon.
- b. She said she had missed the bus.
- c. ~~She said she was going to be late.~~
- d. She said had already rung.
- e. She said she didn't know where she was.

10

Rewrite each sentence in reported speech, beginning as shown.

0. 'I won't be there because I'm having a party,' said Ha.
Ha told us that she _____ **wouldn't be there because she was having a party** _____.
1. 'I've lost the map and I don't know the way,' said Viet.
Viet told me that he _____
_____.
2. 'When I finish the book, I'm going to watch television,' said Uyen.
Uyen said that when _____
_____.
3. 'I'm doing some homework but I won't be long,' said Sang.
Sang said that he _____
_____.
4. 'I got up late and I missed the bus,' said Bao.
Bao said that he _____
_____.

11

Put one suitable word in each space.

0. Nhan asked me _____ **whether** _____ I _____ **was** _____ going to school or not.
1. Hoang asked his mother _____ she _____ be coming home.
2. Vinh asked us _____ we _____ ever been to Hungary.
3. Kien asked me _____ I _____ many photographs.
4. Duong asked a policeman _____ the museum was.
5. Thuy asked her sister _____ she _____ fed their dog.

12

Complete each question in direct speech, ending as shown.

0. Nam asked me whether I was having lunch or going out.
_____ **'Are you having lunch or going out?'** _____ Nam asked me.
1. Carol asked us Ann what she had done the day before.
_____, Ann?' asked Carol.
2. John asked if we often went sailing.
_____?' John asked us.

3. Christine asked me how many German books I had read .
 ' _____ ?' Christine asked me.
4. Kevin asked Sue if she was going to change school.
 ' _____ , Sue?' asked Kevin
5. Alice asked me who I sat next to in class.
 ' _____ ?' Alice asked me.

13

Rewrite each sentence in reported speech, beginning as shown. Do not change the meaning.

0. 'Are you staying here all summer ?' the little girl asked me.
 The little girl asked me ***_if/whether I was staying there all summer._***
1. 'What does 'procrastinate' mean ? I asked my teacher.
 I asked my teacher

2. 'Have you done your homework, or not ?' my mother asked me.
 My mother asked me

3. 'Did you remember to lock the 'door,' my father asked me.
 My father asked me

4. 'Why have you turned off the television ? Linh asked me.
 Linh asked me

14

Put in *if* or *when*.

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| 0. <i>_If_</i> I became President | |
| 1. _____ it gets dark | 5. _____ I wake up tomorrow |
| 2. _____ the film finishes | 6. _____ you change your mind |
| 3. _____ she passes her exam | 7. _____ his parents die |
| 4. _____ it doesn't rain tomorrow | 8. _____ the bus stops |

15

Match the beginnings of the sentences in A with the endings in B and write out the complete sentences.

A

0. If the weather/ be/ good this weekend
1. If you / work/ hard
2. If she / be/ late for class again
3. If you/ not get up/ soon
4. If the train/ arrive/ on time
5. If he/ not take/ a map
6. If we / see/ a restaurant

B

- a. you / pass/ all your exams
- b. we/ be home before midnight

- 6

85

- We'll _____
3. You have to speak very slowly or he won't be able to understand you.
He _____
 4. I have to get a raise or I'll look for another job.

 5. She has to apologize to me or I won't forgive her.

18

Complete the conversation. Put in *if, when (x2), unless or in case*.

Thuy: A man is delivering a washing-machine this morning, but I have to go to work. I won't be here (0) when he calls. Could you let him in for me, please, (1) _____ you're terribly busy?

Minh: Oh, that's no problem.

Thuy: Oh, thanks. (2) _____ you could do that, I'd be really grateful. I'll leave a message on his answer phone. And (3) _____ he doesn't get the message, I'll put a note on the door, just to make sure. He'll see it (4) _____ he comes.

19

Read the text and then decide which word (A, B, C, or D) best fits each space.

A house in the country

The house is situated among beautiful (0) _____, two miles from the nearest village, surrounded by (1) _____. On a (2) _____ a short distance from the house is a (3) _____, and a small (4) _____ flows past the end of the garden, which also contains a small (5) _____. The name of the house, Rose Cottage, is on the garden (6) _____, from which a (7) _____ leads to the (8) _____ door. On the (9) _____ floor there is a large (10) _____ room, a dining room, a kitchen, and (11) _____ and toilet. (12) _____ there are three bedrooms. There is also a garage next to the house. The village has a post (13) _____, a small shop and a pub, and there is a railway (14) _____ three miles away.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------------|------------|-------------|
| 0. A. view | (B) scenery | C. sights | D. looks |
| 1. A. grass | B. flats | C. earth | D. fields |
| 2. A. mountain | B. peak | C. hill | D. summit |
| 3. A. wood | B. greenery | C. jungle | D. forest |
| 4. A. river | B. channel | C. stream | D. canal |
| 5. A. sea | B. bath | C. water | D. pond |
| 6. A. gate | B. door | C. opening | D. entrance |
| 7. A. road | B. path | C. way | D. pavement |
| 8. A. forward | B. front | C. first | D. further |
| 9. A. bottom | B. back | C. ground | D. earth |
| 10. A. lounge | B. seating | C. saloon | D. living |
| 11. A. bathroom | B. bath | C. basin | D. washing |

- | | | | |
|----------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|
| 12. A. Over | B. Up | C. Upstairs | D. Higher |
| 13. A. shop | B. centre | C. place | D. office |
| 14. A. station | B. stop | C. post | D. base |

20

Read the passage and choose the best answer to each question from the four choices (A, B, C, D) given.

In a small village in North Yorkshire, there's a big old farmhouse where three families live together: Alice and George and their three children, Joe and Pam and their two children, and Sue and her baby daughter. The adults divide up the work between them. George does the cooking, Joe and Sue do most of the housework, Pam looks after the shopping and does the repairs, and Alice takes care of the garden. Alice, George and Sue go out to work; Joe works at home designing computer systems, and Pam, who is a painter, looks after the baby during the day. Two of the children go to school in the village, but the three oldest go by bus to the secondary school in the nearest town, ten miles away.

0. How many children do Alice and George have?

A. two	B. three
C. four	D. one
1. Who is a couple?

A. Sue and Pam	B. Joe and Gorge
C. Alice and Pam	D. Joe and Pam
2. _____ takes care of the garden.

A. Alice	B. Pam
C. Joe	D. Gorge
3. What's Pam's job?

A. A computer designer	B. A painter
C. A farmer	D. A teacher
4. Who is responsible for the repairs?

A. Gorge	B. Pam
C. Joe	D. Sue
5. All of the following statements are true except _____.

A. All the children to school in the village.
B. There are three family living together in a small village in North Yorkshire.
C. The adults divide the work between them.
D. The three oldest children go to secondary school by bus.

21

Look at the map. Read this party invitation and fill in the directions.

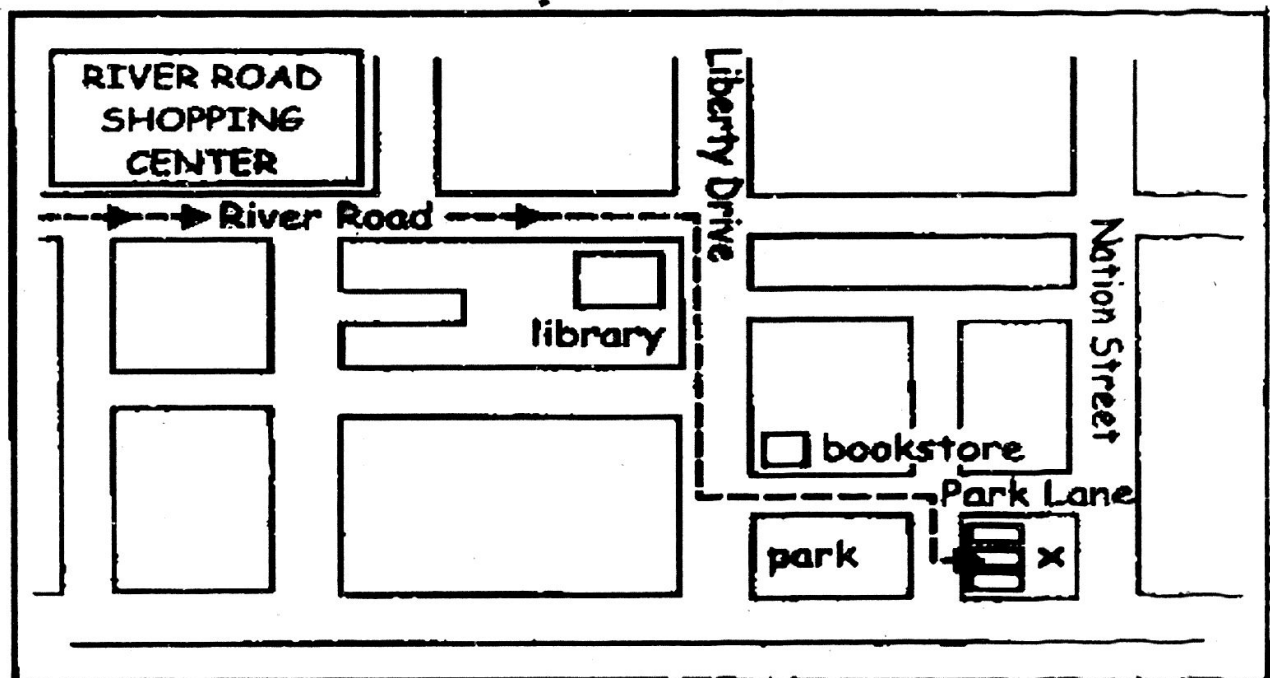
April 25, 2006.

Dear _____,

I am having a party at my new house. It's going to be Friday, May 5, at 6 p.m. Can you come? Here are the directions:

When you get to River Road Shopping center on River Road, keep going past it, until you get to the library. Then _____

I hope you can make it. Please call me (518-8725) if you can't come.
Jane



TEST YOURSELF !

(Units 7 & 8)

Below each sentence are four choices (A, B, C, D). Choose the one which best completes the sentence. Blacken the letter.

Example

0. What's that? _____ a window.

- A. They're B. It's C. He's D. We're

Sample answer

0.	☐ A	☒ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	------------------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

1. The word which has the /aʊ/ sound is '_____.'

- A. global
B. town
C. own
D. noisy

1.	☐ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

2. 'Mistake' contains the _____ sound.

- A. /ɔɪ/
B. /aɪ/
C. /əʊ/
D. /eɪ/

2.	☐ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

3. TV _____ us. It's an enjoyable way to relax.

- A. interferes
B. encourages
C. entertains
D. provides

3.	☐ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

4. A '_____' is a film or television program giving facts about something.

- A. cartoon
B. comedy
C. drama
D. documentary

4.	☐ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

5. I haven't seen Minh _____ ages. He hasn't visited us _____
December.

- A. for ... since
B. for ... for
C. since ... since
D. ago ... since

5.	☐ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

6. _____ the well-lit streets, it's best to be careful at night.

- A. Because of
- B. In spite of
- C. Although
- D. Because

6.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

7. He _____ that he was leaving then.

- A. told
- B. tells
- C. says
- D. said

7.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

8. A home computer _____ an opportunity for convenient and efficient work at home.

- A. provides
- B. to be providing
- C. which provides
- D. providing it

8.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

9. I wanted to know _____ return home.

- A. when will she
- B. when she would
- C. when would she
- D. when she will

9.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

10. 'The phone last rang at four o'clock.' is closest in meaning to '_____'.
'

- A. The phone is still ringing.
- B. We've had no calls since four o'clock.
- C. The phone last rang four hours ago.
- D. We have had four calls so far.

10.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

11. _____ crowded, people aren't buying much.

- A. In spite of the shopping malls are
- B. Because of the shopping malls are
- C. Although the shopping malls are
- D. Although the shopping malls

11.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

12. I didn't know why Mai didn't go to the meeting. She said she _____ definitely going.

- A. be
- B. is
- C. was
- D. would

12.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

13. I just had to take the dog out _____ of the awful weather.

- A. although
- B. despite
- C. even though
- D. in spite

13.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

14. If I _____ the others later on tonight, I _____ them if they want to go.

- A. see... ask
- B. saw ... would ask
- C. will see ... will ask
- D. see ... will ask

14.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

15. If you _____ your credit card, you _____ to ring the bank.

- A. lose ... have
- B. lost have
- C. will lose ... should have
- D. are losing ... will have

15.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

16. You can't go into the reception _____ you've got a ticket.

- A. if
- B. when
- C. unless
- D. if not

16.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

17. _____ it doesn't rain tomorrow, we'll go fishing.

- A. When
- B. If
- C. Unless
- D. While

17.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

18. As the farmer earned some money from _____ for export, he bought a computer for his son.

- A. bumper crops
- B. lost crops
- C. good crops
- D. cash crops

18.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

19. 'Cartoon' has the _____ stress pattern.

- A. o0
- B. 0o
- C. o0o
- D. 0oo

19.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

20. He failed the test _____ he didn't prepare well enough.

- A. because of
- B. in spite of
- C. although
- D. because

20.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

21. The /aɪ/ sound is found in _____.

- A. fly
- B. cake
- C. mind
- D. A and C

21.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

22. 'Why don't you see a dentist?' He advised me _____.

- A. seeing a dentist
- B. not to see a dentist
- C. to see a dentist
- D. saw a dentist

22.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

23. 'OK, seven o'clock, in front of the school. I won't be late,' he _____.

- A. refused
- B. apologized
- C. suggested
- D. promised

23.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

24. '_____' is stressed differently from the others.

- A. Technology
- B. Education
- C. Introduced
- D. Entertainment

24.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

25. 'In spite of the pollution, the city is an ideal place to visit.' is closest in meaning to '_____.'

- A. Because of its pollution, the city is an ideal place to visit.
- B. Although the city is polluted, it is an ideal place to visit.
- C. If there were no pollution, the city would be an ideal place to visit.
- D. Because there is pollution, the city isn't an ideal place to visit.

25.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

9

Undersea world

1

Choose the correct sound.

0. near	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
1. hair	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
2. ear	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
3. tour	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
4. fear	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
5. upstairs	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
6. hear	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
7. chair	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
8. poor	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
9. sure	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
10. atmosphere	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
11. pear	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
12. bear	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
13. idea	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
14. usual	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/
15. where	/ɪə/	/eə/	/ʊə/

2

Choose the word which has a different vowel sound.

0. rarely	cheer	really
1. bear	fare	clear
2. sure	poor	pour
3. deer	dear	air
4. here	spare	dare
5. tour	actual	hear
6. beer	square	there
7. stare	then	wear
8. appear	repair	prepare
9. care	Mary	cheer
10. they're	we're	pair

3

Circle the word which has the stress pattern provided.

- | | | | |
|---------|--------------|------------|-------------|
| 0. Oo | <u>ocean</u> | depend | devices |
| 1. ooO | animal | submarine | swimming |
| 2. oO | maintain | currents | temperature |
| 3. oOoo | biodiversity | organism | technology |
| 4. ooOo | investigate | population | jellyfish |
| 5. Ooo | photographs | contribute | samples |
| 6. Oo | mammals | provided | explained |

4

Find the antonyms.

carnivores	female	birth	cold	decrease
independent	oversized	accidental	dangerous	
0. male	<u>female</u>			
1. safe	_____	2. dependent	_____	
3. omnivores	_____	4. hot	_____	
5. death	_____	6. increase	_____	
7. small	_____	8. planned	_____	

5

Complete each sentence with one word from the box.

life span	maintain	populations
habitat	fall into	exist
		offspring

- Winter is usually time for this species to produce offspring.
- Sperm whales live very long. They can have a _____ of seventy years.
- Plants and animals of the sea, however small or oversized help _____ its biodiversity.
- Marine plants and animals _____ three major groups.
- The panda's natural _____ is the bamboo forest.
- Few of these species still _____ in the wild.
- Hunting also puts sperm whale _____ at risk.

6

What do you think? Write sentences. Use *I think ... should* or *I don't think ... should* ...

- Hunt sharks and whales for food, medicine, and other products.

_____ ***I don't think we should hunt sharks and whales for food, medicine, and other products.*** _____

1. Prevent oil spills
2. Use explosives to catch fish and other sea animals.
3. Protect endangered species
4. Dispose of waste thoughtfully
5. Save water
6. Use herbicides, pesticides and fertilizers that are harmful to the environment.

7

Use ***should*** or ***shouldn't*** and one of the phrases from the box in each dialogue.

call an ambulance
drive home in her car
~~decide for herself~~
borrow money
let him eat so much
~~report it to the police~~
touch anything

give you a new cup
leave everything where it is
move the person yourself
~~do anything about it~~
make him do lots of sport
ask someone to take her

0. A: There is a house near my home where I often hear a child crying.
B: You ***should report it to the police***.
00. A: My daughter wants to marry a sailor. What should I do about it?
B: In my opinion, ***you shouldn't do anything about it***.
Your daughter ***should decide for herself***.
1. A: If someone has a serious accident, what's the right thing to do?
B: Well, you _____. It's not a good idea to move an injured person. Instead, you _____ to take the person to hospital.
2. A: Last Saturday I bought some coffee cups but one of the handles was broken. What can I expect the shop to do?
B: They _____.
3. A: My son is 12 years old and he's already very fat.
B: Well, it's important not to eat too much, so you _____.
Also, you _____.
4. A: If you come home and see that you've been robbed, what's the

best thing to do?

B: Well, you _____. You _____
and call the police.

5. A: Mary can't work because she's feeling sick. How can she get home?

B: Well, she _____. She _____
home.

6. People _____ if they can't pay it back.

8

Circle the correct form in each sentence.

0. I wouldn't / **won't** do that if I were you!
1. Goodbye, everybody! **I'd** / **I'll** see you all next week.
2. **I'd** / **I'll** help you if I had more time.
3. What time **will** / **would** you be back from work this evening?
4. I **won't** / **wouldn't** be surprised if they won the competition.
5. Sorry, I can't speak now. **I'd** / **I'll** phone you back later.
6. **I'll** / **I'd** be here until 6 o'clock if you need anything.
7. Life **will** / **would** be so much easier if people worked together.
8. If my mother were here, I'm sure **she'd** / **she'll** know what to do.

9

Check (✓) the correct sentence for each situation below.

0. Someone asks you to help them to translate a newspaper article into your language. Unfortunately, the newspaper article is in Chinese-a language you don't speak or understand. What do you say?

_____ (a) I'll help you if I can.

✓ (b) I'd help if I could.

1. Someone asks about your plans for tomorrow. You're not sure yet- you're either going to the beach or to the cinema- it depends on the weather. What do you say?

_____ (a) If the weather's good, I'll go to the beach.

_____ (b) If the weather was good, I'd go to the beach.

2. You're on holiday at the seaside. The beach is very nice, but unfortunately the weather isn't very good- it's cloudy and the temperature is only 12 °C. Someone asks if you're enjoying yourself.

What do you say?

_____ (a) I'd be happier if the weather were better.

_____ (b) I'll be happier if we have better weather.

3. You invite a friend to go to a club with you, but she's got an exam tomorrow, so she can't come. What does she say to you?

_____ (a) I'll come if I don't have an exam.

_____ (b) I'd come if I didn't have an exam.

4. A taxi driver is driving you very slowly to the station. Your train leaves in five minutes. What do you say to him?

- ____ (a) If we don't go faster, I'll miss the train.
 ____ (b) If we didn't go faster, I'd miss the train.
5. A friend asks you to drive her home from a party, but your car is at home, so you can't help her. What do you say?
 ____ (a) Sorry, if I have my car, I'll take you home.
 ____ (b) Sorry, if I had my car, I'd take you home.
6. You see a child crossing the road reading a book. What do you say to the child?
 ____ (a) If you're not careful, you'll have an accident.
 ____ (b) If you weren't careful, you'd have an accident.

10 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense.

0. If you ate less, you (not be) **wouldn't be** healthy enough.
 1. If I (have) _____ a typewriter, I would type it myself.
 2. If he worked more slowly, he (not make) _____ so many mistakes.
 3. You could get a job easily if your degrees (be) _____ good.
 4. He might get fat if he (stop) _____ smoking.
 5. You (not have) _____ so much trouble if you had your car serviced regularly.
 6. I would keep a horse if I (can) _____ afford it.
 7. If he knew it was dangerous, he (not come) _____.
 8. He (look) _____ better if he ironed his clothes more often.

11 Conditionals 1 or 2? Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tense.

0. If I (be) **were** you, I (apply) **would apply** for a job as soon as possible.
 1. If I (speak) _____ perfect English, I (not need) _____ to take the exam.
 2. If he (be) _____ taller, he (be) _____ able to join the army.
 3. You (be) _____ rich if you (win) _____ the pools.
 4. If the weather (be) _____ nice next weekend, they (go) _____ to the country.
 5. You (not be) _____ able to travel next weekend unless you (get) _____ a visa.
 6. Unless he (come) _____, we (go) _____ without him.
 7. If I (be) _____ a princess, I (change) _____ a lot of things.
 8. If the bus (leave) _____ by the time I arrive, I (get) _____ a taxi.

12 Complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first one, using the word given. Do not change this word. Use between *two and five* words.

0. These trousers are too tight for me. (would)
 These trousers _____ **would fit** _____ me if I were slimmer.

1. She doesn't expect to pass her exams. **(surprised)**
She _____ if she passed her exams.
2. Don't boil vegetables for too long because they will lose their flavor **(boil)**
If _____ vegetables for too long, they will lose their flavor.
3. You can go shopping and I can do the cooking. **(will)**
If you go shopping, I _____ the cooking.
4. I told you I don't want you to come with me. **(tell)**
If I wanted you to come with me, I _____.
5. Having music in the background while you work is relaxing. **(listen)**
If _____ while you work, you will feel relaxed.
6. I think you should go to a doctor if you've got a backache. **(see)**
If I were you, I _____ a doctor about your backache.

13 Complete each sentence using *if*, *unless* or *would*.

0. If he asked me to help him, I would .
1. We'll have lunch outside in the garden, _____ it's too cold.
2. John _____ win more races if he trained harder.
3. Come on! _____ we hurry , we'll miss the plane!
4. _____ you like to see my stamp collection?
5. The manager won't be long. _____ you take a seat, please.
6. I'm sure that Connie _____ go to the cinema with you, if you asked her.
7. _____ you feel like a chat, phone me tonight.
8. What _____ you do if you saw a snake?
9. I don't feel happy _____ I swim every day.

14 Complete each sentence with an appropriate ending provided.

0. If you play the music too loud, h_____
1. If the North pole melted, _____
2. If we don't have enough ice-cream, _____
3. If I found someone's wallet, _____
4. If a burglar broke into this house, _____
5. If my train isn't late, _____
6. If you were famous, _____
7. If my father lends me the money, _____
8. If you took more exercise, _____
9. If you tell me what you want, _____

- a. the alarm would go off.
- b. I'll buy a new bike.
- c. I'll be in Paris at 6.00.
- d. you wouldn't see me any more!

- e. you would feel better.
- f. the water would flood many cities.
- g. I'll buy it for you.
- ~~h. you'll wake up the neighbors.~~
- i. we'll get some more.
- j. I'd take it to the police station.

15

Rewrite each comment, beginning as shown. Do not change the meaning.

0. Supposing you had wings, what would you do?
What **would you do if you had wings** ?
1. Why don't you live on Mars. That's what I'd do.
If _____.
2. Imagine you lived on Mars. How would you feel?
How _____?
3. I think you should buy a bike. That's what I'd do.
If _____.
4. Imagine you were rich. What would you do ?
What _____?
5. Supposing Jim came with us, what would you say?
What _____.
6. Why don't you take the bus? That's I'd do.
If _____.
7. Imagine you owned a robot. What would you do?
What _____?

16

Read the text and then decide which word (A, B, C, or D) best fits each space.

The shark is meat-eating fish and one of the most feared animals of the sea. Scientists classify about 250 species of fish (0) _____ sharks. These fish live in oceans (1) _____ the world, they are most common in warm seas.

Sharks (2) _____ greatly in size and habits. Whale sharks, the largest kind of shark may grow 60 feet long. A whale shark weighs up to 15 short tons, more than twice (3) _____ much as an African elephant. The smallest sharks may (4) _____ only 4 inches long and weigh less than 1 ounce. Some kinds of sharks live in the depths of the ocean, but others are (5) _____ near the surface. Some species live in coastal waters, but others (6) _____ far out at sea. A few species can even live in (7) _____ water.

All sharks are carnivores (meat-eaters). Most of them eat (8) _____ fish, including other sharks. A shark's only natural enemy is (9) _____ larger shark. Sharks eat their prey whole, or they tear off large chunks of flesh. They also (10) _____ on dead or dying animals.

- | | | | |
|----------------|------------|--|------------|
| 0. A. is | B. are | ☒ C. as | D. like |
| 1. A. all | B. through | C. throughout | D. over |
| 2. A. grow | B. rise | C. evolve | D. vary |
| 3. A. as | B. so | C. very | D. exactly |
| 4. A. stretch | B. measure | C. develop | D. expand |
| 5. A. bred | B. found | C. raised | D. fed |
| 6. A. dwell | B. exist | C. emigrate | D. migrate |
| 7. A. fresh | B. sweet | C. light | D. clear |
| 8. A. uncooked | B. live | C. lively | D. Alive |
| 9. A. a | B. an | C. much | D. the |
| 10. A. eat | B. swallow | C. exist | D. feed |

17

Read the passage and choose the correct answers to the questions below.

Whales are mammals rather than fish, yet they live in the world's oceans rather than on land. Because of the fact that they are mammals, scientists have believed for quite some time that whales are descendants of land mammals.

Some interesting evidence to support this theory has recently been found. In Egypt, fossils have been found of a forty-million-year-old whale leg, kneecap, ankle, footbones, and toes. It appears from the fossil evidence that the bones were not very strong and very large in comparison to the size of the whale.

Based on this fossil evidence, the following evolutionary path has been hypothesized. As the whale began its evolution toward the water, its legs weakened and disappeared, leaving only the front flippers today.

0. The main idea of this passage is that _____.
 - A. numerous whale fossils have been found in the world's oceans
 - ☒ B. there is evidence that whales may have descended from land mammals
 - C. whales are mammals and not fish
 - D. whales have not evolved very much over the last millions of years
1. All of the following are true about whales, EXCEPT that _____.
 - A. they are mammals
 - B. they live in the ocean
 - C. they are fish
 - D. they may have come from the land
2. Which of the following is NOT mentioned about the whale fossils in the passage?
 - A. They were found in Egypt.
 - B. They support the theory that whales came from land.
 - C. They are forty million years old.
 - D. They showed that ancient whales had flippers.

3. Which of the following was **NOT** mentioned in the list of whale fossils found in Egypt?
- A. A whale's kneecap
 - B. A whale's ankle
 - C. A whale's footbones
 - D. A whale's fingers
4. According to the hypothesis in the passage, what happened to whales' legs?
- A. They got stronger over time.
 - B. They got larger over time.
 - C. They disappeared quickly.
 - D. They became front flippers.

18

Write a paragraph that describes the facts and figures provided in the table below.

SPERM WHALE	
RANGE & HABITAT	All oceans; especially waters with squid populations
SIZE	Male: about 54,000kg in weight and 18 m in length Female: about 17, 000kg in weight and 12 m in length
FEEDING HABITAT	Carnivores Eat up to 1.500 kg of food every day
OFFSPRING	Give birth to one calf every five or seven years Gestation period: 14-19 months
LIFE SPAN	Up to 65-70 years
SPECIAL FEATURES	Biggest animals with teeth and the largest brain of all mammals
CONSERVATION CONCERNS	At risk due to hunting and accidental fishing net entrapment

1

Put the words into the correct column.

spend	blue	shopping	table	power
buy		camping	happy beach	breakfast
pepper		dropped	biology	box
				paper big

/p/**/b/**spendblue

2Underline the word which has silent *p* or *b*.

- | | | | |
|-------------|------------|-------------|---------|
| 0. map | bread | <u>lamb</u> | pencil |
| 1. climb | parents | beautiful | back |
| 2. cupboard | present | popular | poor |
| 3. borrow | been | bed | doubt |
| 4. program | psychology | map | stop |
| 5. bear | cab | bad | debt |
| 6. subtle | because | both | big |
| 7. plans | receipt | possible | paper |
| 8. prepare | pneumonia | provided | pen pal |

3

Give the corresponding verbs of the nouns below.

- | | | |
|------------------|----------------|--------------|
| 0. destruction | <u>destroy</u> | |
| 1. conservation | _____ | 2. threat |
| 3. disappearance | _____ | 4. damage |
| 5. circulation | _____ | 6. variety |
| 7. elimination | _____ | 8. pollution |
| 9. danger | _____ | 10. prison |

4

Give the correct form of the words provided.

0. This river has been seriously polluted. (POLLUTE)
1. New laws have been passed to _____ wildlife in the area.
(CONSERVATION)
2. Pollution along the coastline is _____ marine life. (THREATEN)
3. Human beings are causing extensive damage to the _____.
(ENVIRONMENT)
4. There are many _____ species that need human protection.
(DANGER)
5. Prices _____ according to the type of room you require.
(VARIETY)
6. The country has had many _____ disasters recently. (NATURE)

5

Complete each sentence with a pair of verbs from the box with opposite meanings.

clean up	cut down	destroy	let	plant
pollute	prevent	protect	recycle	throw away

0. People should be encouraged to protect the environment, rather than destroy it.
1. We should try to _____ disasters happening, not just _____ them happen.
2. Everyone should try to _____ beaches, and not _____ them.
3. It would be a good idea to _____ more trees, not to _____ trees.
4. We can use things again if we _____ rather than _____ them.

6

Check (✓) the sentence that has the same meaning as the original one.

0. **These young people always wear jeans.**
☒ (a) Jeans are always worn by these young people.
☐ (b) Jeans were always worn by these young people.
1. **We ask visitors not to smoke in this area.**
☐ (a) Visitors asked not to smoke in this area.
☐ (b) Visitors are asked not to smoke in this area.
2. **A falling tree injured several people.**
☐ (a) Several people were injured by a falling tree.
☐ (b) Several people are injured by a falling tree.
3. **They are fixing a machine.**
☐ (a) A machine is being fixed.
☐ (b) A machine is fixed.

4. **The man was delivering the mail.**
 _____ (a) The mail was being delivered by the man.
 _____ (b) The mail is being delivered to the man.
5. **They speak French in Quebec.**
 _____ (a) French was spoken by them.
 _____ (b) French is spoken in Quebec.
6. **We will appreciate your assistance.**
 _____ (a) Your assistance will appreciate us.
 _____ (b) Your assistance will be appreciated.
7. **They have hired Peter to do this job.**
 _____ (a) Peter has been hired to do this job.
 _____ (b) Peter has hired this job.
8. **He was using the phone when I needed it.**
 _____ (a) The phone is being used when I needed it.
 _____ (b) The phone was being used when I needed it.
9. **They may cancel the flight.**
 _____ (a) The flight may cancel.
 _____ (b) The flight may be canceled.
10. **They didn't finish their work.**
 _____ (a) Their work wasn't finished.
 _____ (b) Their work isn't finished.

7

Write another sentence with the same meaning. Begin each sentence as shown.

0. Somebody stole my bag in the store.
 My bag _____ **was stolen in the store** _____
1. The bill includes service.
 Service _____
2. People don't use this road very often.
 This road _____
3. They canceled all flights because of fog.
 All flights _____
4. Somebody accused me of stealing the money.
 I _____
5. They are building a new shopping center downtown.
 A new shopping center _____
6. I didn't realize that someone was recording our conversation.
 I didn't realize that our conversation _____
7. They have changed the date of the meeting.
 The date of the meeting _____
8. Binh told me that somebody had attacked and robbed him in the street.
 Binh told me that he _____

8

Make a *passive* sentence from the words in parentheses (...).

0. That building looks very old. (*when / it / build ?*)
When was it built? _____
1. This is a very popular television program. (*every week it / watch / by millions of people*)

2. What happens to the cars produced in this factory?
 (*most of them / export*)

3. A : Was there any trouble at the demonstration?
 B : Yes. (*about 20 people / arrest*) _____
4. A : There is no longer military service in Britain.
 B : Really? (*when / it / abolish ?*) _____
5. A : Did anybody call an ambulance to the scene of the accident?
 B : Yes. (*but nobody / injure / so it / not need*) _____
6. A : Last night someone broke into our house.
 B : Oh no! (*anything / take?*) _____
7. Mr. Kelly can't use his office right now. (*it / redecorate*)

8. Linda didn't have her car yesterday. (*it / tune-up / at the garage*)

9. Where's my bicycle? It's gone! (*it / steal !*) _____
10. This room looks different. (*it / paint / since I was last here ?*)

11. A tree was lying across the road. (*it / blow / down in the storm*)

12. A : Is Margaret popular?
 B : Yes, (*she / like / by everybody*) _____

9

Read the sentence and then write another sentence with the same meaning.

0. It is believed that the wanted man is living in New York.
 The wanted man ***is believed to be living in New York.*** _____
1. It is said that many people are homeless because of the flood.
 Many people are said _____
2. It is known that the Governor is in favor of the new law.
 The Governor _____
3. It is expected that the President will lose the election.
 The President _____
4. It is believed that the thieves got in through the kitchen window.
 The thieves _____

5. It is alleged that she drove through the town at 90 miles an hour.

She _____.

6. It is reported that two people were seriously injured in the accident.

Two people _____.

7. It is said three men were arrested after the explosion.

Three men _____.

8. It is thought that the prisoner escaped by climbing over the wall.

The prisoner _____.

10

Choose the one word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that would not be appropriate.

0. These pills should be take every four hours .
A B C D

1. They were questioning by the police .
A B C D

2. The letter should been delivered in the afternoon .
A B C D

3. The bell was rang several times .
A B C D

4. Will the new road being built soon ?
A B C D

5. A young man has put in prison .
A B C D

6. This carpet are being cleaned by a professional carpet cleaner now.
A B C D

7. He was died at the age of twenty .
A B C D

8. The mail has sent to the wrong address .
A B C D

11

Complete the *passive* sentences using the verbs in brackets in this conversation.

Laura : Our house (0) was broken into on the weekend.

Melanie : Oh no!

Laura: Some jewelry (1) _____ (take)

But luckily no damage (2) _____ (do).

Melanie: Did the police come and see you ?

Laura: Yes, they did. I (3) _____ (ask) many questions.

Melanie: I don't suppose they know who did it

Laura: Well, amazingly they do. Some fingerprints (4.) _____
(find) and the burglar (5) _____ (identify) by the police
computer. Later, a man (6) _____ (arrest)

Melanie: Wonderful.

Laura: There's only one problem. The jewelry (7) _____ (not find).

12

Complete this newspaper report. Put the verbs into the *active* or the *passive*.

escape
enter

tie up
film

find
put

steal
force

Over \$ 1 million (0) was stolen from a bank in West London yesterday. Three people (1) _____ the bank at 10.30. The bank staff (2) _____ to lie on the floor, while the thieves (3) _____ the money into bags. The staff (4) _____ and the thieves (5) _____ in a blue car. The incident (6) _____ by the bank's security cameras. The car (7) _____ four hours later in the river.

13

Put the words in the correct order to make questions and find the answers in the box below.

To see in the dark
To stop it melting
To mobile phones
Over your eyes

~~In supermarkets and pharmacies~~
Water, sugar and a secret ingredient
In Brazil and Portugal
With 'be' and the past participle

0. is / sold / Where / shampoo

_____ **Where is shampoo sold?** _____
_____ **In supermarkets and pharmacies.** _____

1. spoken / Portuguese / is / Where

_____ ?

2. made / cola / What / of / is

_____ ?

3. are / sent / Where / text messages

_____ ?

4. freezer / is / Why / ice cream / a / kept / in

_____ ?

5. used / What / for / torch / a / is

_____ ?

6. sunglasses / worn / usually / are / Where

_____ ?

7. is / passive / made / the / How

_____ ?

14

Active or passive ? Check (✓) the correct sentence.

0. a) Twenty people arrested at the demonstration. _____
b) Twenty people were arrested at the demonstration. _____✓_____
1. a) Mona Lisa painted Leonardo da Vinci. _____
b) Mona Lisa was painted by Leonardo da Vinci. _____
2. a) Magellan sailed around the world about 500 years ago. _____
b) Magellan was sailed around the world about 500 years ago. _____
3. a) Steven Spielberg directed the film Schindler's List. _____
b) Steven Spielberg was directed the film Schindler's List. _____
4. a) Romeo and Juliet wrote William Shakespeare. _____
b) Romeo and Juliet was written by William Shakespeare. _____
5. a) Unfortunately, our dog was killed in a road accident. _____
b) Unfortunately, our dog killed in a road accident. _____
6. a) The cathedral in our town built about 400 years ago. _____
b) The cathedral in our town was built about 400 years ago. _____
7. a) All her clothes are made in Italy. _____
b) All her clothes made in Italy. _____

15

Underline phrases which are not necessary in these sentences. Sometimes the phrase is necessary (✓).

0. My wallet has been stolen by someone.
00. We were taught by a different teacher yesterday. ✓
1. Nick was operated on at the hospital by a doctor.
2. The meal was served by a waiter in a red coat.
3. We were shown round the museum by a guide.
4. Two letters were delivered this morning by the postman.
5. Three men have been arrested by the police.
6. Yesterday a window was broken by someone.

16

Underline the errors in these sentences. Then rewrite each sentence.

0. Many pet dogs are losing every year.
_____ **Many pet dogs are lost every year.** _____
1. The injured man was been taken to hospital.

2. A new bridge is be built across the river.

3. All the food at the party was ate.

4. Nothing will being decided before next Saturday.

5. The match is playing on Friday evening.

6. The robber unlocked the door by a false key.

7. This book was writing by Sam's father.

17

Read the following paragraph. There are four more mistakes. Find and correct them.

'I enjoy to watch **watching** programs about animals on television. Last week I decided watching a program about tortoises. They live on the Galapagos Islands off the coast of Ecuador. There aren't so many now because they have failed protecting them. People kill them for food, and rats and other animals like eating the tortoise eggs. We really need looking after these interesting animals if we don't want them to disappear. People must stop to pollute the seas and allow the animals of th e world a chance to live.'

18

Read the passage and choose the correct answers to the questions below.

About nine thousand years ago, almost forty percent of the land surface of Earth was covered by forests. Today, because of the ax and the mighty power of bulldozers and chain saws, about half of these forests have vanished.

Few forests which remain are still ecologically intact. It is difficult to measure the extent of the loss, because forests are so central to life on Earth. They tend to stabilize climate, foster and maintain bio-diversity and prevent flooding and erosion.

The effects of deforestation by logging are more deadly than they may first appear. Erosion begins, hunters and miners move in as the land becomes more accessible, and then farming takes over as the last trees are cleared away. Once farming establishes itself, there is little hope for reforestation.

0. What is the author's purpose?

- A. To hold a controversial position
- B. To release new scientific research
- C. To sell forests to developers
- ☒ D. To warn readers of a dangerous situation

1. Why are the effects of logging so hard to measure?

- A. Forests are so vast.
- B. They appear late.
- C. The hope of reforestation remains.
- D. They are so widespread.

2. Which of the following is NOT mentioned as one of the roles of forests?

- A. Stabilizing the climate
- B. Maintaining bio-diversity
- C. Making farming accessible
- D. Prevent flooding and erosion

3. What is a common order of events for forests that are cut?
 - A. They are reforested and re-cut.
 - B. They stabilize the climate, foster bio-diversity, and stop flooding.
 - C. They are cut down and die.
 - D. They are cleared by loggers and exploited by others.
4. In the last paragraph, which two words are antonyms?
 - A. deadly-accessible
 - B. deforestation-reforestation
 - C. hunters-miners
 - D. farming-logging

19

Read the text and then decide which word (A, B, C, or D) best fits each space.

The threat to the Environment

Nowadays people are more aware that wildlife all over the world is in (0)_____. Many (1)_____ of animals are threatened, and could easily become (2)_____ if we do not make an effort to (3)_____ them. There are many reasons for this. In some cases, animals are (4)_____ for their fur or for other valuable parts of their bodies. Some birds, (5)_____ as parrots, are caught (6)_____, and sold as pets. For many animals and birds, the problem is that their habitat-the (7)_____ where they live – is (8)_____. More (9)_____ is used for farms, for houses or industry, and there are fewer open (10)_____ than there once were. Farmers use powerful chemicals to help them grow better (11)_____, but these chemicals pollute the environment and (12)_____ wildlife. The most successful animals on earth-human beings – will soon be the only ones (13)_____, unless we can (14)_____ this problem.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|--------------|-------------|-----------------|
| 0. (A) danger | B. threat | C. problem | D. vanishing |
| 1. A. marks | B. more | C. species | D. forms |
| 2. A. disappeared | B. vanished | C. empty | D. extinct |
| 3. A. harm | B. safe | C. protect | D. serve |
| 4. A. hunted | B. chased | C. game | D. extinct |
| 5. A. like | B. such | C. or | D. where |
| 6. A. lively | B. alive | C. for life | D. for living |
| 7. A. spot | B. point | C. place | D. site |
| 8. A. exhausting | B. departing | C. escaping | D. disappearing |
| 9. A. earth | B. land | C. soil | D. area |
| 10. A. spaces | B. air | C. up | D. parts |
| 11. A. products | B. fields | C. herbs | D. crops |
| 12. A. spoil | B. harm | C. wound | D. wrong |
| 13. A. survived | B. over | C. missing | D. left |
| 14. A. answer | B. calculate | C. solve | D. explain |

The twentieth century has brought many dangers to the world's largest mammal. (0) Due/ Thanks to improved methods of technology and faster ships, we might be too late to prevent whales (1) _____ becoming extinct. There (2) _____ only 2,000 blue whales left, and although the species is protected, there is no sign (3) _____ the population is growing. Only three (4) _____, Iceland, Norway, and Japan are allowed to catch whales for scientific research, but the situation is (5) _____ improving.

Choose the most well-formed sentence (A, B, C, or D) from the prompts given. All the correct sentences refer to invitations and suggestions.

0. **you /feel/ like/ the concert/ go/ tonight/ ?**
 - A. Do you feel like to going to the concert tonight?
 - ⓑ Do you feel like going to the concert tonight?
 - C. Do you feel like to go to the concert tonight?
 - D. Are you feeling to like going to the concert tonight?
1. **we/ go/shopping/ now/?**
 - A. Shall we go shopping now?
 - B. Will we go shopping now?
 - C. What about we go shopping now?
 - D. Why not we go shopping now?
2. **Let/ stop/lunch/./// hungry/.**
 - A. Let stop for lunch. I'm very hungry.
 - B. Let's stopping for lunch. I'm very hungry.
 - C. Let we stop for lunch. I'm very hungry.
 - D. Let's stop for lunch. I'm very hungry.
3. **How/try/ cake//just/ make/?**
 - A. How about trying the cake I've just made?
 - B. How trying the cake I've just made?
 - C. How about trying the cake I just made?
 - D. How about try the cake that I've just made?
4. **you/ do/ special/ tomorrow/?**
 - A. Do you do anything special tomorrow?
 - B. Are you doing anything special tomorrow?
 - C. Are you doing special tomorrow?
 - D. Will you do special anything tomorrow?
5. **you /like /have / look/it/?**
 - A. Would you like to have looked at it?
 - B. Would you like having a look at it?
 - C. Do you like to have look at it?
 - D. Would you like to have a look at it?

6. **Why/we/ not/ write/ complain/ letter/?**
A. Why not we write a complaint letter?
B. Why do we not write a complained letter?
C. Why don't we write a complaint letter?
D. Why not to write a letter we complain?

22

Use the prompts to write a complete letter.

Dear Nhung,

Sorry /I not write/ for so long, / but I/ be/ really busy/ the new job. I hope/ you/ well / still enjoy life /high school.

_____ Sorry that I haven't written to you for so long, _____

I / write/ tell /that/ Mai and I / stay/ at my uncle's house/ the summer holidays. You/ like / come /stay / a few days? countryside /here / very beautiful/ the house /be/ near the beach. You/ can/ go swimming / any time/ like.

Give /a ring / tell / you/ interested? Our phone number / 867543.

I'd love/ see /you.

Love,
Giang

TEST YOURSELF !

(Units 9 & 10)

Below each sentence are four choices (A, B, C, D). Choose the one which best completes the sentence. Blacken the letter.

Example

0. What's that? _____ a window.

- A. They're B. It's C. He's D. We're

Sample answer

0.	(A)	•	(C)	(D)
----	-----	---	-----	-----

1. '_____' has the ooo stress pattern ?

- A. Submarine
B. Species
C. Ocean
D. Temperature

1.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

2. 'Spare' contains the _____ sound.

- A. /eə/
B. /ʊə/
C. /ɪə/
D. /aɪ/

2.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

3. Sperm whales live very long. They can have a(n) _____ of seventy years.

- A. offspring
B. habitat
C. life span
D. population

3.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

4. The government has passed a new law to _____ wildlife in the area.

- A. threaten
B. conserve
C. encourage
D. pollute

4.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

5. 'The man is fixing the roof at the moment.' is closest in meaning to '_____.'

- A. The roof was being fixed.
B. The roof is being fixed by the man now.
C. The roof is fixing at the moment.
D. The man is getting the roof fixed.

5.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

6. You _____ to the party. Why didn't you go?

- A. are invited
- B. will be invited
- C. have been invited
- D. were invited

6.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

7. 'If I were you, I wouldn't read that document.' can be interpreted as a (n)

- _____.
- A. threat
 - B. excuse
 - C. advice
 - D. invitation

7.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

8. _____ contains the **silent** *ç*.

- A. Possible
- B. Cupboard
- C. Stop
- D. Protect

8.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

9. The man is in pain. We _____ an ambulance.

- A. shouldn't call
- B. should call
- C. can't call
- D. wouldn't call

9.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

10. If there _____ no plants and animals of the sea, its biodiversity _____ maintained.

- A. are ... wouldn't be
- B. were ... couldn't be
- C. have been ... can't be
- D. are ... won't be

10.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

11. If she behaved more maturely, people _____ her more.

- A. will like
- B. like
- C. liked
- D. would like

11.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

12. '**P**' in '*pencil*' is pronounced as _____.

- A. /b/
- B. /t/
- C. /p/
- D. /f/

12.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

13. ' _____ ' has a different consonant sound underlined.

- A. Beautiful
- B. Climb
- C. Bee
- D. Both

13.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

14. The letter 'b' is silent in all of the following words except _____.

- A. debt
- B. climb
- C. cable
- D. lamb

14.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

15. The antonym of 'appear' is ' _____ '.

- A. destroy
- B. threaten
- C. vary
- D. disappear

15.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

16. _____ I was at primary school, I used to play chess a lot.

- A. When
- B. If
- C. In case
- D. Unless

16.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

17. ' _____ ' is stressed differently from the others.

- A. Problems
- B. Power
- C. Remove
- D. Natural

17.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

18. ' _____ ' is stressed on the third syllable.

- A. Destruction
- B. Disappearance
- C. Entrapment
- D. Environment

18.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

19. _____ about the changes of the timetable yet?

- A. Were the students told
- B. Are the students told
- C. Have the students told
- D. Have the students been told

19.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

20. 'Oversized' means '_____.'

- A. tiny
- B. very small
- C. diverse
- D. very big

20.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

21. A lot of people would be out of work if the factory _____.

- A. closes down
- B. will close down
- C. closed down
- D. has closed down

21.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

22. 'How was the trip?' 'Fantastic. Everything _____ so well.'

- A. went
- B. was gone
- C. is going
- D. has gone

22.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

23. '_____' means '*remove or get rid of something completely.*'

- A. Circulation
- B. Eliminate
- C. Endanger
- D. Conserve

23.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

24. All of the following sentences express '*invitations*' except _____.

- A. Thanks. Why not?
- B. Would you like to join us?
- C. How about going out for some coffee?
- D. Do you feel like going to the cinema tonight?

24.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

25. If I _____ rich, he would build a palace for my wife.

- A. is
- B. are
- C. be
- D. were

25.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

11

National parks

1

Circle the correct sound for the letter in bold.

- | | | | | | |
|-------------|------------|-----|--------------|-----|-----|
| 0. teacher | <u>/t/</u> | /d/ | 1. spend | /t/ | /d/ |
| 2. ten | /t/ | /d/ | 3. tell | /t/ | /d/ |
| 4. tolerant | /t/ | /d/ | 5. depend | /t/ | /d/ |
| 6. do | /t/ | /d/ | 7. take | /t/ | /d/ |
| 8. made | /t/ | /d/ | 9. today | /t/ | /d/ |
| 10. dirty | /t/ | /d/ | 11. computer | /t/ | /d/ |
| 12. down | /t/ | /d/ | 13. until | /t/ | /d/ |
| 14. damage | /t/ | /d/ | 15. plant | /t/ | /d/ |

2

Put the words in the box into the correct column according to how ed -ending is pronounced.

worked	closed	stopped	rained	collapsed	liked	played
laughed	lived	passed	enjoyed	walked		
washed	watched	contained	talked	happened		
offered	arrived	organized	promised	surprised		

worked

/t/

/d/

closed

3

Find two more words which have silent *d*.

dentist	draw	✓handkerchief	hand
handsome	Wednesday	damage	send

4

Check (✓) all the words that have *t* not pronounced as /t/.

- | | | |
|---------|----------|-------------|
| 0. team | ✓picture | ✓literature |
|---------|----------|-------------|

1. tomorrow	century	visit
2. date	future	private
3. nature	classmate	culture
4. tape	adventure	tired
5. tennis	suggestion	technology
6. Christian	suitable	tax
7. table	talent	statue
8. question	test	ten

5

Complete each sentence with one word from the box.

variety	species	wilderness	contaminated
		located	survival

0. Cuc Phuong National Park is located 160 kilometers south west of Hanoi.
1. Continued trade in these products is a threat to the _____ of the species.
2. Everglades National Park is a sub-tropical _____ in the southeastern United States.
3. The drinking water has been _____ with lead.
4. There's a _____ of animals living in Nairobi National Park.
5. This is the conservation area for endangered _____.

6

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|-----------|---------------|-------------|
| 0. <u>minority</u> | national | different | species |
| 1. tropical | surprised | mountains | seasons |
| 2. threatened | chemicals | temperature | survival |
| 3. released | defeated | feature | increased |
| 4. communication | stationed | contamination | elimination |
| 5. abandoned | orphaned | arrived | invaded |
| 6. animals | contain | habits | wilderness |

7

Underline the correct word or phrase in each sentence.

0. If you *phoned* / *had phoned* me yesterday, I *had given* / *would have given* you the news.
1. If you *took* / *would have taken* more exercise, you *might feel* / *had felt* better.
2. If Tim *drove* / *had driven* more carefully, he *wouldn't have crashed* / *didn't crash*.
3. If you *had come* / *came* to see the film, you *had enjoyed* / *would have enjoyed* it.

4. If *I'd known / I would know* it was your birthday, I *would send / would have sent* you a card.
5. If people *had helped / helped* one another more often, the world *might be / was* a better place.
6. If our team *had scored / scored* more goals, we *had won / could have won*.
7. If you *would have worn / wore* a coat, you *wouldn't get / didn't get* wet.

8

Complete the sentence for each situation.

0. Hang didn't leave early, and so she missed the bus.
If Hang had left early, she wouldn't have missed / could have caught the bus.
1. I didn't buy more milk, so I didn't have enough for breakfast.
If I _____, I _____ enough for breakfast.
2. We forgot to take a map, so we got lost in the mountains.
If we _____, we _____ in the mountains.
3. I didn't go to bed early, so I didn't wake up at 7.00.
If I _____ early, I _____ at 7.00.
4. Minh didn't make a shopping list, and he forgot to buy some coffee.
If Minh _____, he _____ some coffee.
5. I didn't realize you were tired when I asked you to go for a walk.
If I _____, I _____ for a walk.
6. The Romans didn't sail across the Atlantic, so they didn't reach America.
If the Romans _____, they _____ America.
7. I didn't turn left at the station, and I lost my way.
If I _____, I _____ my way.

9

Complete the sentences with the correct form of one of the verbs in the box (negative or positive).

ask	be	call	get	go	know	listen	look
mention	miss	notice	offer	tell		wake	

0. Thank you for your help last night : if you hadn't called the police so quickly, there might have been a fight.
1. A: Please don't wake me up too early tomorrow, Mum.
B: Look, if I _____ you at six this morning, you would _____ the train!
2. A: Why did you tell Josef about the scratch on the car?
B: If I _____ it, he _____ anything!
3. A: I wish I _____ my boss that I can speak Korean.
B: Why not?
A: Well, then he wouldn't _____ me to translate all these

boring documents.

B: But he wouldn't _____ to send you on a marking trip to Seoul, either!

4. A: If you _____ about the storm, _____ you _____ sailing?

B: No! I wish I _____ at the weather forecast.

5. A: If only Nathan _____ to my advice –I'm sure he would _____ the job.

10

Choose the one word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that would not be appropriate.

0. You're always tired. If you do not go to bed so late every night, you wouldn't be tired all the time.
A B C D
1. If you hadn't left the car unlocked, it wouldn't have be stolen.
A B C D
2. What would happen because I pressed that red button?
A B C D
3. They would be rather offended if I don't go to see them.
A B C D
4. I'm sure Amy will lend you the money, I'd be very surprised if she will refuse.
A B C D
5. If you are on Mars, what would you do?
A B C D
6. How the Earth is in the shadow of the moon, we see an eclipse of the sun.
A B C D
7. If she has got enough money, she would have bought the car.
A B C D
8. If I had there, I could have interviewed her.
A B C D
9. Unless he doesn't work hard he will not pass, the test.
A B C D
10. If I hadn't been busy, I could come to your party.
A B C D

11

In these hypothetical situations, complete the two possible endings (*one about the present and one about the past*) with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

0. If Julie and Sam hadn't had that terrible row,
a. they _____ **wouldn't have split up** _____
b. they _____ **would still be** _____ together now.
(not split up / still be)

1. If the banks had been more honest,
 - a. we _____ in such a mess.
 - b. the stock market _____. (*not be / not collapse*)
2. If Ed had given up smoking ten years ago,
 - a. he _____ such bad asthma now.
 - b. he _____ hundreds of pounds. (*not have / save*)
3. If I'd worked harder at school,
 - a. I _____ my exams.
 - b. I _____ a better job. (*pass / have*)
4. If Tammi had made a back-up copy of her files,
 - a. she _____ them all.
 - b. she _____ them now. (*not lose / not retype*)

12

Rewrite the sentences below using *If*.

0. We stayed up all night and that's why we're so tired this morning.
 _____ ***If we hadn't stayed up all night, we wouldn't be so tired this morning.*** _____
1. She wasn't able to answer the questions, so she failed the exam.

2. I didn't see you there, otherwise I'd have said hello.

3. The reason why I haven't been to America is that I can't afford it.

4. They didn't go to the seaside because the weather was so bad.

5. Of the reasons why I didn't phone you was that I was very busy.

6. They won the match because two of our players were injured.

13

Fill in each gap with one suitable word.

Nairobi National Park is Kenya's smallest park, but you may be surprised (0) _____ ***at*** _____ the large variety of animals (1) _____ live there. Visitors, (2) _____ children can go there to recognize the different (3) _____ of animals and plants. They also learn (4) _____ the habits of animals and how one species is (5) _____ upon another for survival. (6) _____ interesting feature of this park is the Orphanage, (7) _____ lots of orphaned or abandoned animals are taken care (8) _____.

14

Read the passage and choose the correct answers to the questions below.

One thing about London which every visitor from abroad admires is the large number of parks. These '**lungs**' of London, as they have been called, are like green islands of peace and quiet in the middle of the noisy sea. They play an important part in helping to form the city's character.

The best-known parks are, of course, the central ones where one can get the impression of being deep in the country but the central parks of London are not necessarily the most popular. Every district of London has several parks, big or small. Here, in fine weather, can be seen hundreds of lucky people who have escaped for a while from the noise and bustle of the city; some sitting on chairs, some lying full length on the ground, some **strolling** aimlessly around. Almost every kind of tree and plant is carefully tended in large green houses or in the open air.

Even for a Londoner it is difficult to know and enjoy all London's parks. The visitor to the city may be confident that wherever he is, he is not far away from a park which waits to offer him the same pleasures and relaxations that it does to Londoners.

0. What are called the '**lungs**' of London?
A. Its transport system B. Its zoos
C. Its parks D. Its green houses
1. Which of the following statements is true?
A. The central parks of London are the most popular.
B. Not every district of London has parks.
C. The best-known parks of London are not the central ones.
D. London's parks are like green islands of peace and quiet in the middle of the noisy sea.
2. The word '**strolling**' in paragraph 2 most closely means _____.
A. walking in a slow relaxed way B. running very fast
C. cycling D. breathing
3. For a Londoner, _____.
A. It is very easy to know all its parks.
B. It is difficult to enjoy all its parks.
C. London's parks offer more pleasures to him than any visitor.
D. It is common to visit nearby parks.
4. What's the author's attitude towards London's parks?
A. surprising B. indifferent
C. confident D. appreciative

15

Choose the most well-formed sentence (A, B, C, or D) from the prompts given. All the correct sentences are acceptances or refusals of invitations.

0. **That/ sound/ great/ !**
A. That sounds great!
B. That sound's great!
C. That's a great sound!
D. That will sound great!

1. **Thank /you /very much/ invite / me / stay/, / it / so / kind / you/.**
 A. Thank you very much inviting me staying, it's so kind of you.
 B. Thank you very much for inviting me to stay, it's so kind of you.
 C. To thank you very much for inviting me to stay, it's so kind for you.
 D. Thank you very much you invited me to stay, it's so kind with you.
2. **I /afraid/ I /be/ able / come / your party/ .**
 A. I afraid I won't be able to come to your party.
 B. I'm afraid I am not able coming to your party.
 C. I'm afraid I won't be able to come to your party.
 D. I will be afraid that I can't be able to come to your party.
3. **I / love / come/ ,/ but I/ go/ excursion/my family .**
 A. I'd love to come, but I am going on an excursion with my family.
 B. I love to come, but I am going excursion with my family.
 C. I'd love to come, but I have to go an excursion with my family.
 D. I love coming, but I go on an excursion with my family.
4. **I/ look/ forward/ try/ your cooking/.**
 A. I am looking forward to try your cooking.
 B. I'll look to forward in order to try your cooking.
 C. I look forward and try your cooking.
 D. I am looking forward to trying your cooking.
5. **What/ shame!/ I/ can/ not/ come/.**
 A. What is a shame! I can't come.
 B. What shame is ! I can not come.
 C. What a shame! I can't come.
 D. What is the shame! I can not come.
6. **I/ sorry/ can/ not/ my mother / sick/.**
 A. I'm sorry I can't because my mother has been very sick.
 B. I'm sorry I can't although my mother has been very sick.
 C. I sorry I can not because my mother has been very sick.
 D. I'm sorry I can't because of my mother is very sick.
7. **Yes,/ be/ delighted/ .**
 A. Yes, that'll be delighted.
 B. Yes, I'd be delighted.
 C. Yes, it is very delighted.
 D. Yes, that is delighted.
8. **I/ love/ but/ I / oral test/ that day/.**
 A. I love coming, but I have an oral test that day.
 B. I'd love coming, but I'm having an oral test that day.
 C. I'd love to come, but I'm having an oral test that day.
 D. Yes, I love, but I take oral test on that day.

Read the letters below, then decide whether the letter is acceptance (A) or refusal (R).

0. R

Dear Quang,

Thank you very much for inviting me. I'd love to come, but I have to look after my younger sister because my parents are away on business. Shall we make it another time?

Long

1.

Dear Nhi,

Thanks so much for your invitation to the picnic. Of course I'd be happy to come. Shall I bring anything?

I'm really looking forward to it.

Thanh

2.

Dear Minh,

I'm afraid I can't come to your birthday party this Friday because I'm going to visit my aunt in Danang. She's been seriously ill for a long time. If we can't see her soon, it'll be too late.

Anyway, thank you very much for your invitation. Maybe we'll meet up some time when I come back.

Nhat

One of your friends invites you to go to the concert with him or her.

- a. Write a letter to tell him or her that you'd love to come.
- b. If you are to refuse the invitation, write to your friend mentioning the reasons and suggesting another time.

1

Write /s/ or /z/.

- | | | | |
|------------|-----------|--------------|-----------|
| 0. zoo | ___/z/___ | 00. see | ___/s/___ |
| 1. city | _____ | 9. miss | _____ |
| 2. special | _____ | 10. pencil | _____ |
| 3. size | _____ | 11. possible | _____ |
| 4. nice | _____ | 12. prize | _____ |
| 5. police | _____ | 13. class | _____ |
| 6. office | _____ | 14. amazed | _____ |
| 7. price | _____ | 15. once | _____ |
| 8. Liz | _____ | 16. sun | _____ |

2

Circle the two words in each line that have the same /s/ or /z/ sound.

- | | | |
|-----------------|-----------|---------------|
| 0. <u>ideas</u> | hopes | <u>dreams</u> |
| 1. hats | festivals | books |
| 2. events | cars | erasers |
| 3. cakes | maps | occasions |
| 4. scientists | pens | rooms |
| 5. animals | plants | feelings |
| 6. stamps | lights | spoons |
| 7. flats | thoughts | songs |
| 8. programs | things | talents |

3

Check (✓) the word in A or B which has the letter s in bold pronounced the same as the provided one.

- | | A | B |
|-------------|----------|------------|
| 0. tells | sets | ✓ listens |
| 1. delights | stops | entertains |
| 2. does | finds | hits |
| 3. works | mentions | laughs |
| 4. likes | hates | pays |
| 5. knows | wears | makes |
| 6. speaks | offers | asks |

- | | | |
|-------------|-------|----------|
| 7. helps | sees | develops |
| 8. provides | owns | visits |
| 9. comes | walks | goes |
| 10. clocks | days | physics |

4

How s underlined is pronounced? Choose the correct answer.

- | | | | | | |
|------------|-----|-----|-------------|-----|-----|
| 0. forest | /s/ | /z/ | 00. was | /s/ | /z/ |
| 1. music | /s/ | /z/ | 2. because | /s/ | /z/ |
| 3. herself | /s/ | /z/ | 4. husband | /s/ | /z/ |
| 5. whose | /s/ | /z/ | 6. busy | /s/ | /z/ |
| 7. has | /s/ | /z/ | 8. us | /s/ | /z/ |
| 9. those | /s/ | /z/ | 10. noise | /s/ | /z/ |
| 11. easy | /s/ | /z/ | 12. promise | /s/ | /z/ |
| 13. nurse | /s/ | /z/ | 14. destroy | /s/ | /z/ |
| 15. horse | /s/ | /z/ | 16. listen | /s/ | /z/ |

5

Complete each sentence with one word from the box.

expresses	entertained	relax	uplifted
lulled	delight	communicate	listening
			composed

- This news will delight his fans all over the world.
- Last night he entertained us for hours with his stories and jokes. We really had a good time at his house.
- When I get home from work I like to relax with a piece of music.
- She expresses herself most fully in her paintings.
- When I was a child, the vibration of the train lulled me to sleep.
- Mozart composed his last opera shortly before he died.
- We enjoy listening to music every day because it's a way of relaxation.
- Everyone left the concert feeling uplifted.
- Dolphins use sound to communicate with each other.

6

Circle the word which has the stress pattern provided.

- | | | | |
|---------|-------------|-----------|-------------|
| 0. oOoo | emotion | music | communicate |
| 1. ooO | entertain | language | joyfulness |
| 2. Ooo | delight | industry | important |
| 3. oOoo | traditional | classical | jazz |
| 4. oOo | popular | uplifted | happy |
| 5. Oo | languages | melody | feelings |
| 6. oO | express | powerful | occasions |

7**Ask and answer questions about these facts.**

0. Mary Shelly wrote *Frankenstein* in 1818.

Who wrote *Frankenstein*? -Mary Shelly.

When did she write it? - In 1818.

1. Gulielmo Marconi invented the radio in 1894.

2. Hubert Booth invented the vacuum cleaner in 1901.

3. King Camp Gillette invented the razor in 1901.

4. Henry Ford produced the first cheap car in 1908.

5. Peter Chilvers built the first windsurfer in 1958.

8**Complete the questions in this dialogue in writing.**

Detective: Where (0) were you on the night of 14 May?

Suspect: At the cinema.

Detective: What (1) _____?

Suspect: I don't remember the name, I'm afraid.

Detective: When (2) _____?

Suspect: Oh, about 11 o'clock, I suppose.

Detective: Who (3) _____?

Suspect: No one, I went alone.

Detective: Where (4) _____?

Suspect: I went straight home then.

Detective: What (5) _____?

Suspect: At midnight.

9**Read the text and give short answers to the questions below.**

Hippies and skinheads

When the Beatles became famous in the early 1960s, young people started to let their hair grow and were known as hippies. Later, with songs like '*All you need is love.*' and '*Give peace a chance.*', the Beatles and hippies in general stood for peace and understanding. In America people called this movement '*flower power.*' However, in Britain, skinheads appeared. They had short hair and wore braces, T-shirts and big Doc Mart boots, which some older people thought looked ugly, but the skinheads didn't care what older people thought. In fact, they liked making the older generation angry.

0. When did the Beatles become famous?

In the early 1960s.

1. What songs enabled the Beatles stand for peace and understanding?

2. How did the skinheads react to what older people thought?

3. What did older people think of the young's appearance then?

4. In Britain what did young people wear?

10

Combine each of the following pairs of sentences into one sentence using *to infinitive*.

0. He rushed into the burning house. He wanted to save the child.
_____ ***He rushed into the burning house to save the child.*** _____
1. They got up very early. They wanted to get to the top of the hill before sunshine.

2. I am learning Greek. I wish to read Homer.

3. She's saving up. She wants to buy a CD player.

4. You should take your holidays in June. In this way you would avoid the rush.

5. I listen to music every day. I want to relax.

6. I am sending him to the USA. I want him to study electronics there.

7. He rang the bell. He wanted to tell us that dinner was ready.

8. He opened the cage. He intended to feed the lions.

11

Use *What ... for* to make questions from the words in brackets. Then write the answers using one of the verbs in the box. Use each verb once.

borrow	buy(x2)	clean	get (x2)	make
--------	---------	-------	----------	------

0. A: (/did/ Tuan / go/ to the park/?)
_____ ***What did Tuan go to the park for?*** _____
B: (some fresh air)
_____ ***He went to the park to get some fresh air.*** _____
1. A: (/ does/ Mai/ want/ the money/?)

B: (a train ticket)

2. A: (/ does/ Phuong/ want/ the flour/?)

B: (a cake)

3. A: (/ did/ Binh/ go/ to the butcher's/?)

B: (some sausages)

4. A: (/ does/ Vu/ want/ the polish/?)

B: (his shoes)

5. A: (/ did/ Nhat/ go/ the library/?)

B: (a book on England)

6. A: (/ did/ Huong/ phone/ Anh/?)

B: (some advice)

12

Rewrite each sentence so that it contains the word in bold.

0. I went to the shops to get some eggs.

FOR _____ **I went to the shops for some eggs.** _____

1. Mr. Tran came here for a meeting with the director.

TO _____

2. We went on holiday to have a rest.

FOR _____

3. Hoai plays chess for relaxation.

TO _____

4. I opened the window to let in some air.

FOR _____

5. Miss Linh went shopping to buy some new clothes.

FOR _____

6. He went to a private school for English lessons.

TO _____

7. Mr. Hung went to a specialist to get treatment.

FOR _____

8. We went to a cafe for lunch.

TO _____

13

Complete these conversations.

A. Ed: (0)___ **Do** ___ you (00)___ **like** ___ country music, Sarah?

Sarah: Yes, I (1) _____ it a lot. I'm a real fan of Garth Brooks.

Ed: Oh, (2) _____ he play the guitar?

Sarah: Yes, he (3) _____. He's my favorite musician.

B. Anne: (4) _____ kind of music (5) _____ your parents
(6) _____, Jason?

Jacson: They(7) _____ classical music.

Anne: Who (8) _____ their favorite (9) _____? Mozart?

Jacson: No, they (10) _____ like him very much. They prefer
Beethoven.

C. Scott: Terese, (11) _____ you (12) _____ Mariah Carey?

Teresa: No, I (13) _____. I can't stand her. I like Celine Dion.

Scott: I don't know her. What kind of music (14) _____ she sing?

Teresa: She (15) _____ pop songs. She's really great!

14

Read the text and then decide which word (A, B, C, or D) best fits each space.

FILM MUSIC

In the early days of the cinema, before sound was introduced, silent films were (0) _____ by a pianist, or even a small orchestra playing in the cinema itself. One reason (1) _____ this was to cover up the noise of the projector. However, a more important role was to provide (2) _____ for what was going on in the film, and (3) _____ the audience through the story. Different kinds of music were (4) _____ with different situations, (5) _____ as fights, chases, romantic scenes and so on. Music was (6) _____ used to identify the geographical location or historical setting of the story. In (7) _____, individual characters often had their own tune, which could also (8) _____ what sort of person they were.

- | | | | |
|---------------|----------------|---------------|-----------------------|
| 0. A. chased | B. pursued | C. taken | D. accompanied |
| 1. A. on | B. about | C. for | D. of |
| 2. A. support | B. description | C. suggestion | D. comment |
| 3. A. allow | B. guide | C. follow | D. send |
| 4. A. grouped | B. joined | C. associated | D. collected |
| 5. A. if | B. for | C. such | D. so |
| 6. A. too | B. also | C. additional | D. more |
| 7. A. plus | B. addition | C. all | D. total |
| 8. A. see | B. point | C. put | D. indicate |

15

Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tense.

The world's best female rock singer? What do you think? Tina Turner
(0.grow)___ **grew**___ up in Tennessee in the USA. Her family
(1.have)_____ very little money. Her name then (2.be)_____ Anna
Mae Bullock. She (3.meet)_____ Ika Turner when she was 17 years old,

and they (4. make) _____ their first record together in 1960. In 1988 she (5. sing) _____ in front of 182, 000 people in Rio de Janeiro. That (6. be) _____ the world's biggest concert for a single singer.

16

Read this text. Use the word given in capitals to form a word that fits the same numbered space.

Girl pop stars

The most (0) successful pop group in history was the Beatles and the most (1) _____ bands of the 1960s and 1970s were male bands. The Spice Girls were (2) _____ when they became (3) _____ in the 1990s, but now female pop groups are not only common but quite (4) _____ from a (5) _____ point of view as well. But what happens when a school girl suddenly becomes very (6) _____ and well known? She leaves behind the (7) _____ life other girls lead, earns a lot of money and buys (8) _____ clothes. She gets (9) _____ to trendy parties. Does a shy girl become (10) _____ and forget all her old school friends?

- | | | | |
|-------------|-----------|-----------|---------|
| 0. SUCCESS | 1. EXCITE | 2. USUAL | 3. FAME |
| 4. INTEREST | 5. MUSIC | 6. WEALTH | 7. BORE |
| 8. EXPENSE | 9. INVITE | 10. BOAST | |

17

Read the passage and choose the best answer to each question from the four choices (A, B, C, D) given.

Romantic music of the nineteenth century differed greatly from the classical music of the eighteenth century. Classical music was primarily concerned with strict form and style. Romantic composers, however, wanted to express their feelings and thoughts through music. Their music was less structured than the music of the classicists; its goal was to fill the listener with **emotions**, with thoughts of beauty, wonder, and nature, and with poetry.

0. What is the topic of this passage?
 - A. The characteristics of romantic music
 - B. Various types of music
 - C. Popular music in the eighteenth century
 - ☒ D. A comparison of romantic and classical music
1. According to the passage, classical music _____.
 - A. express feelings and thoughts
 - B. was popular in the nineteenth century
 - C. has rigid forms
 - D. is less structured than romantic music.
2. It can be inferred from the passage that romantic music _____.
 - A. developed prior to the eighteenth century
 - B. did not have a strict form

- C. came before classical music
D. was more concerned with form than feeling
3. The word "**emotions**" in line 5 is closest in meaning to _____.
A. feelings B. forms
C. sounds D. movements
4. According to the passage, romantic music filled the listener with all of the following EXCEPT _____.
A. thoughts of poetry B. thoughts of wonder
C. thoughts of loveliness D. thoughts of strictness

18

Use the prompts to write a profile about Bruce Springsteen.

0. Bruce Springsteen/ famous/ his rock and roll/ born /1949/ Freehold/ New Jersey

Bruce Springsteen, who is famous for his rock and roll, was born in 1949 in Freehold, New Jersey._____

1. He /a young man/ dedicated/ music/ an early age/ determined /make a success/ the career / he / choose.

2. While / still a young kid / elementary school/ he / inspired / the music of Elvis Presley / immediately /want/ be like /him.

3. He / also/ show/ a particular interest/ in his younger years/ traditional folk music/ but / it / rock / that / go/ be /his life's work.

4. age / sixteen/ he/ join/ his first band/ but / it/ 1975/ that/ fame arrive/ he/ featured / the cover / both *Time* and *Newsweek* magazines /simultaneously.

5. His lyrics / often /deal with /deeper emotions.

6. Springsteen/never/ forget/ his folk-singing roots/ in spite of/ his international stardom/ even spend/ two years / in the late 1990s/ play/his folk songs solo/ small theaters/ around the country.

7. 1999/he / elected / the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame / a group of 2000 personages/ make/ outstanding contributions/ rock music/ the years.

TEST YOURSELF !

(Units 11 & 12)

Below each sentence are four choices (A, B, C, D). Choose the one which best completes the sentence. Blacken the letter.

Example

0. What's that? _____ a window.
A. They're B. It's C. He's D. We're

Sample answer

0.	☐ A	☒ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	------------------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

1. '_____' has a different **ed**-sound.

- A. Covered
B. Booked
C. Enjoyed
D. Lived

1.	☐ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

2. 'If Hien had gotten the raise, she would have bought a car.' is closest in meaning to _____.

- A. Hien got the raise.
B. Hien didn't get the raise, but she bought a car.
C. Hien didn't get the raise, so she didn't buy a car.
D. Hien bought the car.

2.	☐ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

3. The letter 'd' in '_____' is silent.

- A. deal
B. doctor
C. destroy
D. handsome

3.	☐ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

4. Lan _____ to Dalat if her mother hadn't been there.

- A. wouldn't have gone
B. didn't go
C. hasn't gone
D. doesn't go

4.	☐ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

5. '_____' means 'continue to live or exist.'

- A. Establish
B. Visit
C. Depend
D. Survive

5.	☐ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

6. Thanks for your invitation _____ dinner. I'll be there on time.

- A. for
- B. to
- C. at
- D. with

6.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

7. ' _____ ' 'Minh.'

- A. When did Minh break the vase?
- B. What did he break?
- C. How was the vase broken?
- D. Who broke the vase?

7.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

8. 'Why are you learning English?' is closest in meaning to _____.

- A. What are you learning English for?
- B. What are you learning English?
- C. What kind of English are you learning?
- D. Are you learning English?

8	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
---	-----	-----	-----	-----

9. I went to the baker's _____.

- A. for some bread
- B. to buy some bread
- C. to buying some bread
- D. A or B

9.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

10. 'National' has the _____ stress pattern.

- A. Ooo
- B. Oo
- C. oOo
- D. ooO

10.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

11. The synonym of 'pollution' is ' _____ '.

- A. survival
- B. species
- C. contamination
- D. release

11.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

12. ' _____ ' 'Three times a month.'

- A. How do you like the food?
- B. How old is the restaurant?
- C. Do you often eat at this restaurant?
- D. How often do you eat at this restaurant?

12.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

13. '_____ does she jog every day for?' 'To stay fit.'

- A. Why
- B. What
- C. Which
- D. When

13.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

14. The letter 't' in the following words is pronounced as /t/ except _____.

- A. picture
- B. stayed
- C. tea
- D. continue

14.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

15. The sound /z/ is found in '_____.'

- A. zoo
- B. amazed
- C. bus
- D. A and B

15.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

16. 'If An _____ so intelligent, Hoang wouldn't have married her.'

- A. isn't
- B. hadn't been
- C. hasn't been
- D. weren't

16.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

17. 'Would you like to go swimming tomorrow?' '_____.'

- A. Yes, I do.
- B. Yes, I want to.
- C. Yes, I'd love to.
- D. Yes, I am.

17.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

18. 'A truck was blocking the road, so we didn't arrive on time.' is closest in meaning to _____.

- A. We arrived on time although the road was being blocked.
- B. If the truck had been blocking the road, we couldn't have arrived on time
- C. Thanks to the truck, we arrived on time.
- D. If the truck hadn't been blocking the road, we would have arrived on time.

18.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

19. _____ is modern music that is popular with young people.

- A. Jazz
- B. Rock 'n' roll
- C. Pop music
- D. Classical music

19.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

20. When I was a little child, my mother often told me a fairy tale to _____ me to sleep.

- A. delight
- B. relax
- C. express
- D. lull

20.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

21. '_____' is stressed differently from the others.

- A. Communicate
- B. Emotion
- C. Population
- D. Abandoned

21.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

22. All of the following words have the **s** ending pronounced as /s/ except _____.

- A. helps
- B. laughs
- C. feelings
- D. maps

22.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

23. '*I'm afraid I can't come because my mother has been sick.*' can be interpreted as a (n) _____.

- A. acceptance
- B. invitation
- C. refusal
- D. suggestion

23.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

24. I often _____ with a piece of music after a hard-working day.

- A. relax
- B. entertain
- C. uplift
- D. delight

24.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

25. _____ his help, we couldn't have finished the project.

- A. Unless
- B. If not
- C. No
- D. Without

25.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

13

Films and cinema

1

Write /f/ or /v/.

- | | | | |
|--------------|-----------|----------------|-----------|
| 0. far | ___/f/___ | 00. love | ___/v/___ |
| 1. very | _____ | 11. television | _____ |
| 2. first | _____ | 12. leave | _____ |
| 3. off | _____ | 13. view | _____ |
| 4. film | _____ | 14. father | _____ |
| 5. visit | _____ | 15. life | _____ |
| 6. difficult | _____ | 16. volleyball | _____ |
| 7. vacation | _____ | 17. voice | _____ |
| 8. knife | _____ | 18. wives | _____ |
| 9. fail | _____ | 19. forget | _____ |
| 10. value | _____ | 20. favorite | _____ |

2

Check (✓) the word in A or B which has the letter (s) in bold pronounced the same as the provided one.

- | | A | B |
|-----------------|----------|---------|
| 0. enough | vary | ✓ food |
| 1. conservation | rough | violin |
| 2. of | few | view |
| 3. foreign | off | love |
| 4. vegetation | full | driving |
| 5. cough | festival | voyage |
| 6. phone | piece | fair |
| 7. adventure | orphan | village |
| 8. office | coffee | van |
| 9. photo | virus | laugh |
| 10. vitamin | volcano | wild |

3

Choose the correct adjective.

- We were all *horrifying* / *horrified* when we heard about the disaster.
- It's sometimes *embarrassing* / *embarrassed* when you have to ask people for money.
- Are you *interesting* / *interested* in soccer?

3. I enjoyed the soccer game. It was very **exciting/ excited**.
4. It was a really **terrifying/ terrified** experience. Afterward everybody was very **shocking/ shocked**.
5. I had never expected to be offered the job. I was really **amazing/ amazed** when I got it.
6. The kitchen hadn't been cleaned for ages. It was really **disgusting/ disgusted**.
7. Do you get **embarrassed/ embarrassing** easily?
8. I was **disappointing/ disappointed** with the movie. I had expected it to be better.

4

Read the text and the words in capital letters below it. Change the form of the word so that it fits the numbered space.

I saw a film last week that was not very (0) interesting. It was a comedy but it was not very (1) _____. But perhaps the real problem was not that the film was bad but that I was (2) _____. The weather was very (3) _____ that day too. To add to my problems, I was (4) _____ because I had just had some very (5) _____ news. I had been hoping to get a very (6) _____ job that someone else got instead. In fact, I was very (7) _____. I didn't get it because I was (8) _____ that I had all the right qualifications. However, (9) _____ things like this happen all the time, don't they? So why was I (10) _____?

0. INTEREST

1. AMUSE

2. DEPRESS

3. DEPRESS

4. DISAPPOINT

5. SURPRISE

6. INTEREST

7. SHOCK

8. CONVINCE

9. DISAPPOINT

10. SURPRISE

5

Match a beginning from A with an ending from B. Then complete the sentences with a preposition.

A

0. e Nobody seems to be interested
1. _____ I'm so bored
2. _____ Are you still frightened
3. _____ We were really disappointed
4. _____ Are you excited
5. _____ My boss was surprised
6. _____ Everyone seems to be worried
7. _____ Don't be embarrassed
8. _____ My sister's really depressed
9. _____ I'm not confused

B

- a. _____ my decision to leave.
- b. _____ saying what you really think.
- c. _____ money at the moment.

- d. _____ the dark?
- e. in ~~what I'm saying~~.
- f. _____ my job.
- g. _____ missing your party.
- h. _____ her weight.
- i. _____ English grammar any more.
- j. _____ your wedding?

6

Complete the conversations using a word ending in *ing* or *ed*.

0. **Nam:** I'm surprised how warm it is for March.
Linh: Yes, all this sunshine is quite surprising.
1. **Tu:** I'm not very fit. I was pretty tired after climbing.
Mai: Yes, I think everyone felt _____.
2. **Quoc:** I think I need to relax.
Hung: Well, lying by the pool should be _____.
3. **Nhung:** It was annoying to lose my ticket.
Quynh: You looked really _____ when you had to buy another one.
4. **Mai:** The story was amusing.
Phuong: Hang was certainly _____. She couldn't stop laughing.
5. **Phong:** The museum was interesting, wasn't it?
Han: It was OK. I was quite _____ in those old maps.
6. **Minh:** I'm fascinated by these old photos.
Long: I always find it _____ to see what people looked like as children.
7. **Quang:** Was it a big thrill meeting Bill Gates?
Tung: You bet. It was just about the most _____ moment of my life.
8. **Lien:** You look exhausted. You should go to bed.
Hanh: Driving down from Hanoi was pretty _____.

7

Fill in blanks with *five* of the words below.

tired	surprised	surprising	tiring	frustrating
relaxed		frustrated		relaxing

My sister and I watched *Remember* after I read your review on the Internet, and I have to say we don't agree with you. We were very (0) _____ because we couldn't understand the end of the movie. Maybe I was just (1) _____ because I had a hard day at work, but my sister was very (2) _____ after a day at the swimming pool. She thought it would be a (3) _____ movie, but it made her tense. We are really (4) _____ that you liked it.

8

Put *a*, *an*, or *the* in the dialogues.

0. - Have they got any pets?
 - Yes, they've got a dog and a cat.
 - Does the dog like the cat?
1. - I'm reading _____ interesting book.
 - Who's _____ author?
 - Jane Sinclair-you know, she's _____ woman who has her own show on TV.
2. - Have you got any ruler that I can borrow?
 - I've got _____ plastic one and _____ wooden one. But _____ wooden one is broken.
 - Well, lend me _____ plastic one then, please.
3. - We saw _____ wonderful film last weekend.
 - Who was _____ director?
 - Bob Pine. He's never made _____ film before.
4. - Why is _____ earth hottest at _____ equator?
 - Because that is _____ part of _____ earth that is closest to _____ sun.

9

Put in *the*, *a* or *X* (=no article).

0. Last night we went out for a meal in a restaurant.
1. My father often goes _____ home late.
2. I never listen to _____ radio. In fact, I don't have _____ radio.
3. Can you turn _____ television down, please. It's a little loud.
4. It was _____ beautiful day. _____ sun shone brightly in _____ sky.
5. Minh was _____ only person I talked to at the party.
6. After lunch, we went for a walk by _____ sea.
7. Did you see the movie on _____ television or in _____ movie theater?
8. I've invited Hung to _____ dinner next Monday.
9. I'm not very hungry. I had _____ big breakfast.
10. We went to _____ most expensive restaurant in town.

10

For each question, complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first, *using no more than three words*.

0. Mai teaches English.
 Mai is an English teacher.
1. Cuong has a factory job.
 Cuong works _____ factory.
2. Minh is a very good pianist.
 Minh _____ very well.
3. Poor people need help from the Government.

- The Government should _____ poor.
4. We walked to the station.
We went to _____ foot.
5. The film was about an artist's life.
The film was about _____ an artist.
6. Tung's bike is faster than everyone's else.
Tung's _____ fastest.

11

Rewrite each sentence so that it has a similar meaning and contains the word in bold.

0. There isn't a larger size than this one.
largest _____ ***This is the largest size.*** _____
1. Ha sings for her living.
singer _____
2. People who are unemployed often feel depressed.
the _____
3. Anna is learning to be a guitarist.
play _____
4. Minh is an office-worker.
works _____
5. Marie is a Frenchwoman.
France _____
6. Phong is still working.
at _____

12

Put a/an/the in each space, or leave the space blank (X).

(0) A friend of mine, Sally Milton, wanted to become (1) _____ dancer when she was (2) _____ girl. (3) _____ every morning before (4) _____ school she used to practice in (5) _____ living room at (6) _____ home. (7) _____ dancers need (8) _____ lot of (9) _____ exercise, so Sally used to go to (10) _____ gym two or three times (11) _____ week. In (12) _____ end she got (13) _____ job in (14) _____ theatre company and became (15) _____ actress. In (16) _____ fact, (17) _____ last week I saw her in (18) _____ program on (19) _____ television!

13

Rewrite the sentences below using *It is/ was not until ... that*

0. She won't go back home until Monday.
_____ ***It is not until Monday that she will go back home.*** _____
1. The boy didn't know how to read and write until he was twenty.

3. It is not until 1915 that the cinema really became an industry .
A B C D
4. We had a very good weather when we were on vacation.
A B C D
5. He was extreme pleased that she got an A for her assignment .
A B C D
6. It was not until 1937 when the southernmost source of the Nile River
was discovered.
A B C D
7. When I turned on my computer yesterday, I was shocked
to find ninety e-mail messages, and I just delete them all!
A B C D
8. I was disappointed that my exam results were so badly .
A B C D

16

Read the passage and then decide which word (A, B, C, or D) best fits each space.

THE EARLY CINEMA

In the first two decades of its existence, the cinema developed rapidly. In the early days, films were little (0) _____ than moving photographs, hardly one minute in length. By 1905, however, films were about five to ten minutes long and used changes of scene and camera position to (1) _____ a story, with actors (2) _____ character parts. The period of the cinema (3) _____ the 1890s to the 1910s is sometimes called the 'pre-Hollywood' cinema, (4) _____ it was after this period that almost (5) _____ films which were sold or rented to distributors came from Los-Angeles, Hollywood. In the early 1910s audiences were able to (6) _____ the first 'feature -length' films, but it was not until 1915 (7) _____ the cinema really (8) _____ an established industry. From that time, film makers were prepared to (9) _____ more chances and built special places where only films were (10) _____.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|
| 0. <u>A.</u> more | B. just | C. much | D. most |
| 1. A. say | B. speak | C. talk | D. tell |
| 2. A. doing | B. being | C. playing | D. making |
| 3. A. among | B. from | C. in | D. between |
| 4. A. because | B. when | C. although | D. while |
| 5. A. whole | B. both | C. full | D. all |
| 6. A. like | B. enjoy | C. love | D. want |
| 7. A. that | B. so | C. as | D. since |
| 8. A. got | B. became | C. developed | D. turned |
| 9. A. hold | B. put | C. make | D. take |
| 10. A. shown | B. demonstrated | C. held | D. displayed |

17

Most lines contain an unnecessary word. Underline these words and tick (✓) any lines that are correct.

The birth of Batman

0. Batman is one of the most famous comic heroes of all time. ✓
00. His adventures have be been enjoyed by young and old for
1. fifty years. But when was Batman been created exactly? He was
2. presented to the world in Detective Comics on 27 May, 1939.
3. Unlike other comic heroes. Batman was not been given
4. super powers by his creator: he had only his own courage
5. and the intelligence to help him fight crime in Gotham City.
6. His real name was Bruce Wayne and his parents they were
7. been murdered when he was a child. This was what made
8. him decide to spend his life to fighting crime.

18

Read the passage and choose the best answer to each question from the four choices (A, B, C, D) given.

The world's first film was shown in 1895 by two French brothers, Louis and Auguste Lumiere. Although it only consisted of short, simple scenes, people loved it and films have been popular ever since. The first films were silent, with titles on the screen to explain the story.

Soon the public had their favorite actors and actresses and, in this way the first film stars appeared. In 1927, the first 'talkie', a film with sound, was shown and from then on, the public would only accept this kind of film.

Further improvements continued, particularly in America, which produced 95% of all films. With the arrival of television in 1950s, fewer people went to see films, but in recent years audiences have grown again. More countries have started to produce films that influence film-making and there are currently many national film industries.

0. What is NOT true about Louis and Auguste Lumiere?
 - ☒ A. They were very first film stars.
 - B. They were French brothers.
 - C. They made the world's first film.
 - D. Their film consisted of short, simple scenes.
1. When was the world's first film shown?
 - A. In 1950
 - B. In 1927
 - C. In 1895
 - D. In 1995
2. The first film with sound appeared _____.
 - A. in 1950
 - B. in 1927
 - C. in 1895
 - D. in 1995
3. The following statements are true EXCEPT _____.
 - A. TV arrived in 1950s.
 - B. The first films were silent with titles on the screen.

- C. Since the first 'talkie', silent films would no longer be accepted.
D. Since the arrival of TV, no one went to see films.

4. The best title of the passage is most probably _____.
A. Current national film industries
B. Silent films
C. The history of films
D. Film fans

19

Do you know the story of the film Tootsie starring Dustin Hoffman and Jessica Lange? Unscramble these sentences.

0. played / Hoffman / couldn't / an actor / who / work/.
Hoffman played an actor who couldn't work.
1. He/ about/ heard / in a soap opera/ a female part/ .
2. went for /as a woman /He /and/ an audition /dressed up / .
3. and /was /No one/ he / a man /he / got /realized/ the part /.
4. He /became / and famous/ very successful /.
5. He /never/ a man/ told / the cast/ that /he was /the rest of /.
6. Jessica Lange/ in love / He / fell / the leading lady, /with / .
7. They /great friends / became /.
8. true / He / show /couldn't/ his /feelings/.
9. that/ he /was /a live broadcast/ a man /He /revealed /on/ of the soap/.
10. him / Jessica Lange/ with/ fell / in love /.

20

Write the complete story using the facts and some or all of these linking words and phrases. If you know the film, include any other information you like.

after a while	although	eventually	and	after that	then
one day	at the end of the film	incredibly	so	but	

Hoffman played an actor who couldn't work. **One day** he heard about a female part in a soap opera. ...

The world cup

1

Check (✓) the word that has the letter(s) in bold pronounced as:

- | | | |
|---------|--|---|
| 0. /k/ | ☐ dog | ☒ cat |
| 00. /g/ | ☒ background | ☐ black |
| 1. /g/ | ☐ group | ☐ become |
| 2. /k/ | ☐ car | ☐ green |
| 3. /g/ | ☐ captain | ☐ Greece |
| 4. /k/ | ☐ Christmas | ☐ gone |
| 5. /g/ | ☐ gift | ☐ key |
| 6. /k/ | ☐ tiger | ☐ careful |
| 7. /k/ | ☐ chemistry | ☐ get |
| 8. /g/ | ☐ good | ☐ keep |
| 9. /g/ | ☐ game | ☐ mechanic |
| 10. /k/ | ☐ weak | ☐ guest |

2

Check (✓) the words that are in the wrong column.

/k/	/g/
☐ cartoon	☐ bag
☐ clean	☐ green
☒ got	☐ Christ
☐ rack	☐ girl
☐ gum	☐ bigger
☐ gain	☐ scan
☐ back	☐ skin
☐ calm	☐ dog
☐ kiln	☐ tactless
☐ cartoon	☐ attack
☐ tagged	☐ hawk
☐ pick	☐ lack

3

Check (✓) the correct stress pattern of each of the words below.

- | | | | |
|---------------|-----|------------|-----|
| 0. tournament | oOo | <u>Ooo</u> | ooO |
| 1. attracted | Ooo | oO | ooO |

2. passionate	Ooo	oOo	oOoo
3. football	Oo	oO	Ooo
4. announcement	oOoo	oOo	ooOo
5. participate	oOoo	ooOo	oooo
6. history	Oo	Ooo	oO
7. international	oOooo	ooOoo	Ooooo
8. associated	oOooo	oOoo	ooOoo

4

Complete each sentence with one word from the box.

host nation won lost held champion ~~hosted~~ witnessed

- The 2002 World Cup was hosted by two nations, Japan and South Korea.
- In the 2006 World Cup opening match, which took place in Munich on Friday, 9 June, the _____, Germany won four goals to two over Costa Rica.
- Many people _____ their lives in the war.
- World Cup, the international football tournament is _____ every four years.
- Our team _____ four gold medals in the last Olympics.
- He was shocked by the violent scenes he had _____.
- The 2002 World Cup _____ was Brazil.

5

Match up the synonyms.

- | | |
|----------------|--------------|
| 0. country | hold |
| 1. victory | tournament |
| 2. organize | establish |
| 3. the globe | take part in |
| 4. win | the world |
| 5. set up | success |
| 6. participate | happen |
| 7. competition | nation |
| 8. take place | gain |

6

Write full answers using I'll for offering and adding any necessary extra words.

0. A I forgot to tell Hoang about the meeting.
B I/ phone/ him/ you like. I'll phone you if you like.
1. A I'm really thirsty.
B I/ get / you / a drink. _____
2. A Hello, IT Support? My printer isn't working.
B OK/ I/ come over/ have a look. _____
3. A I think I'm going to miss my train.
B I/ take you/ station/ you like. _____
4. A This CD is great!
B I / lend / it / you / you want. _____
5. A Have you got the email address for Hai Ba Trung school?
B No, but I/ find/ it and email/ it/ you. _____
6. A Can you give me some information about holidays in France?
B Certainly. I/ get / you / brochure. _____
7. A This is a very interesting book.
B I/ lend/ it/ you/ you like. _____

7

Complete B's offers in the conversations. Use I'll ... and these ideas.

show you on the map
get you a ticket then
close the window

look it up in my dictionary
~~lend you mine~~
help you clean it

0. A: I need to borrow a camera.
B: I'll lend you mine.
1. A: I'd like to go to the concert on Saturday.
B: _____
A: That's very kind of you. Thank you.
2. A: Where's Nguyen Sinh Sac Street?
B: _____
A: Thank you.
3. A: My flat is in a mess.
B: _____
A: No, it's all right, thanks. I can do it.
4. A: It's cold in this room.
B: _____
A: Oh, thanks.
5. A: What does this word mean?
B: _____
A: All right. Thanks.

8

Put in *will* or *won't* in the best place in the sentences.

0. It **won't** be difficult to find accommodation- there aren't many tourists at this time of year.
1. Do you think we be able to buy tickets when we get there?
2. I'm sorry, but there be any time for us to have lunch.
3. You be all right if I go out for a couple of hours?
4. I'm going to Huyen's party on Sunday. You be there too?
5. Don't worry. I'm sure there be any problems getting a visa.
6. How long it take us to get there?

9

Put in *will* ('ll) or *would* ('d).

0. 'How would you spend a year out?' 'Oh, I would go abroad.'
1. It _____ be sunny tomorrow.
2. - _____ you like a sandwich?
- That _____ be nice.
- OK. I _____ make you one.
3. - What _____ your perfect friend be like?'
- Oh, she _____ have to be intelligent most of all.'
4. - _____ you prefer to eat in tonight?
- No, I _____ rather go out:
- OK. I _____ book a table.
5. - How _____ you spend your ideal day?
- I _____ spend it with my family.

10

Complete these conversations. Write questions with *be going to*.

- A. Sarah: _ (0) **What are you going to do this weekend** _?
 Eric: This weekend? I'm going to go to the country with my brother.
 Sarah: That's nice. (1) _____?
 Eric: We're going to stay at our friend's house. She lives there.
 Sarah: Really?(2) _____?
 Eric: I think we're going to go mountain climbing.
 Sarah: (3) _____?
 Eric: No, our friend isn't going to come with us! She's going to go bike riding.
- B. Scott: I'm going to have a birthday party for Kathy next Saturday. Can you come ?
 Emily: Sure. Where (4) _____?
 Scott: It's going to be at my house. Do you have the address ?
 Emily: Yes, I do . And (5) _____?
 Scott : The party is going to start at seven o'clock.
 Emily: (6) _____?

Scott: No, Bob isn't going to be there. He can't come.
Emily: That's too bad. (7) _____?
Scott: No, I'm not going to make a cake. I'm going to buy one.
Emily: OK. Sounds good. See you on Saturday.

11

Complete the conversations. Put in *will* or *be going to* with the verbs.

0. **Nam:** Have you got a ticket for the play?
Nguyen: Yes, I 'm going to see (see) it on Thursday.
1. **Hai:** The alarm's going. It's making an awful noise.
Trung: OK, I _____ (switch) it off.
2. **Thanh:** Did you buy this book?
Tu: No, Hoang did. She _____ (read) it on holiday.
3. **Thu:** Would you like tea or coffee?
Nhung: Oh, I _____ (have) coffee, please.
4. **Mai:** I'm going to miss a good film on TV because I'll be out tonight.
Ngan: I _____ (video) it for you, if you like.
5. **Giang:** I'm just going out to get a paper.
Uyen: What newspaper _____ (you / buy)?

12

In four of the sentences below, the *Present simple* is not used correctly to talk about the future. Find the mistakes and correct them.

0. What time does your train get in? ✓
1. Everything on the menu sounds delicious, but I have the chicken, too
2. You break that window if you're not careful.
3. What are you going to do when you retire?
4. The delegates arrive at six o'clock and the conference begins at seven - thirty.
5. Wait a minute - I help you with those bags.
6. As soon as I get home, I promise I phone you.
7. I'll get some more steaks in case Jan and Ian stay for dinner.

13

Read the news report and write the missing words. Use one word only in each space.

The Maxi-Shop company is (0) going to build a huge new shopping centre on the edge of Millingham, it was announced yesterday. There (1) _____ be at least three hundred shops, including some big department stores. When the project (2) _____ complete, there (3) _____ be hundreds of new jobs for local people. But not everyone is happy. 'We're (4) _____ to fight this plan,' said a spokesperson for the local Environment Group. 'Just think what is going (5) _____ happen to our countryside. When shopping malls (6) _____ covered the whole

country, there (7) _____ be no green fields left. So we're (8) _____ a protest meeting tomorrow evening at the town hall. It (9) _____ at half past seven.' Owners of shops in the town centre are also unhappy. 'The new centre (10) _____ take our customers away,' said one of them.

14

Choose the correct response.

0. A : Would you like salad or soup ?

B : _____

- ☐ I guess I will, thanks.
- ☒ I'll have salad, please.
- ☐ Yes, please.

1. A : What kind of soda would you like ?

B : _____

- ☐ I'll have a cola.
- ☐ I'd like a hot dog, please.
- ☐ A small order, please.

2. A : Would you like anything to drink ?

B : _____

- ☐ No, thanks.
- ☐ Yes, a hamburger, please.
- ☐ I'll have chocolate cake, please.

3. A : What flavor ice cream would you like ?

B : _____

- ☐ Baked, please.
- ☐ Vanilla, please.
- ☐ Ice cream, please.

4. A : Would you like anything else ?

B : _____

- ☐ Yes, thank you very much.
- ☐ Not at all, thanks.
- ☐ That will be all, thanks.

15

Choose the correct option to complete each sentence.

0. A : Let's go to the carnival, shall we?

B : Yes, good idea. I expect _____ fun.

- (a) it'll be b) it's c) it's being

1. A : Could I have a word with you, please?

B : Sorry, I'm in a big hurry. My train _____ in fifteen minutes.

- a) is going to leave b) leaves c) will leave

2. A : Have you decided about the course?

B : Yes, I decided last weekend. _____ for a place.

- a) I apply b) I am to apply c) I'm going to apply

3. A: I'm trying to move this cupboard, but it's very heavy.
 B: Well, _____ you, then.
 a) I help b) I'll help c) I'm going to help
4. A: Is the shop open yet?
 B: No, but there's someone inside. I think _____.
 a) it opens b) it's about to open c) it will open
5. A: Do you mind not leaving your papers all over the table?
 B: Oh, sorry. I'll take them all with me when _____.
 a) I go b) I'll go c) I'm going
6. A: It's a public holiday next Monday.
 B: Yes, I know. _____ anything special?
 a) Are you doing b) Do you do c) Will you do

16

Hoang is visiting her grandmother, Mrs. Lien. It's Mrs. Lien's birthday. She can't hear very well, and she sometimes gets confused. Complete her questions.

Hoang:

Mrs. Lien:

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 0. So ten people have sent cards. | Pardon? How many <u>people</u>
have sent cards? _____ |
| 00. I met Tri's friend yesterday. | What? Whose friend did you
meet? _____ |
| 1. You can keep those photos. | Photos? Which _____ |
| 2. Those flowers look lovely. | Do they? Which _____ |
| 3. Two hundred dongs went missing. | Missing? How much _____ |
| 4. I passed Tung's house earlier. | Pardon? Whose _____ |
| 5. The doctor has four children. | Really? How many _____ |
| 6. Doctors earn lots of money. | I don't know. How much _____ |
| 7. Minh's uncle has died. | What's that? Whose _____ |
| 8. Trung's wife is coming later. | Oh? Whose _____ |

17

Read the passage and then decide which word (A, B, C, or D) best fits each space.

For some people, sport is the most important thing in their lives. (0) _____ a great many countries all over the world, football, for example, is followed with enormous passion by millions of people. For such fans, football is much (1) _____ than just a game-it has a big effect on their emotions. If the team that they (2) _____ wins, they are extremely happy but (3) _____ it should lose, they can become extremely depressed, angry and even aggressive. They (4) _____ the players in their team as heroes if they play well but they quickly change their opinion if they start to play badly. In some places they (5) _____ all the night if their team wins an important game and some fans even give their children the names of their favorite players. The fortunes of a team can (6) _____ the mood of a whole town or country-if it has won a big competition, production in factories can increase (7) _____ the workers

are happy. Some people find this attitude to sport ridiculous. They cannot understand why it is (8) _____ for adults to get so excited (9) _____ a group of people kicking a ball around a field. They think that these fans are childish and as far as they are concerned, fans like that (10) _____ sport far too seriously.

- | | | | |
|----------------|-----------|--------------|-----------------|
| 0. A. On | (B) In | C. For | D. With |
| 1. A. more | B. most | C. far | D. very |
| 2. A. support | B. enjoy | C. agree | D. protect |
| 3. A. when | B. while | C. if | D. as |
| 4. A. look | B. see | C. think | D. regard |
| 5. A. play | B. like | C. celebrate | D. congratulate |
| 6. A. affect | B. have | C. exert | D. take |
| 7. A. although | B. but | C. due | D. because |
| 8. A. able | B. likely | C. possible | D. capable |
| 9. A. on | B. about | C. in | D. for |
| 10. A. make | B. take | C. see | D. consider |

18

Most lines contain an unnecessary word. Underline these words and tick (✓) any lines that are correct.

The New Ronaldo

0. After Brazil's defeat by the France in the final of the 1998 World
1. Cup, everyone wanted to know what had been happened to
2. Ronaldo- Brazil's star player. Although he had been seriously
3. ill just before the match, however he had been picked for the
4. team. Everyone was asking if what had happened to Brazil's
5. superstar. One year more later, however, the newspapers in Brazil
6. had a new player to talk to about. His name is Ronaldinho
7. (which means little Ronaldo). At just 19 of years old, he scored an
8. incredible goal in the Copa America against the Venezuelan
9. team. Most of people had hardly heard of him before then,
10. was but he immediately became a national hero. One amazing
11. goal was enough for people to forget the defeat in Paris.

19

Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tenses.

Pele, the best inside forward of all time, grew up in a small town in Brazil. He was only 15 years old when he (0. join) joined Santos soccer club in Sao Paolo. That (1. be) _____ in 1956. At the age of 17, he (2. play) _____ for his country, and (3. win) _____ the World Cup for the first time. People all over the world wanted to watch him. In the 1960s and 1970s he (4. meet) _____ seventy national presidents, ten kings, five emperors, forty other heads of state and two popes! He (5. leave) _____ soccer in 1977.

Read the passage and choose the best answer to each question from the four choices (A, B, C, D) given.

GERMANY 4-2 COSTA RICA

Host Germany opened the 2006 FIFA World Cup finals with a 4-2 win over Group A rivals Costa Rica in Munich on Friday, 9 June 2006. An exciting Opening Match produced three goals inside the first 17 minutes as Philipp Lahm fired Germany in front on six minutes, Paulo Wanchope drew the Ticos level six minutes later and then Miroslav Klose restored the host's lead.

Klose, celebrating his 28th birthday, made it 3-1 after 61 minutes and although Wanchope narrowed the deficit with his second goal on 73 minutes, Jurgen Klinsmann's men secured the three points through Torsten Frings' spectacular drive three minutes from time. Germany made the best possible start to the finals with three points and a healthy return of four goals, but there will be questions raised about their offside tactics after being caught out twice at the back.

0. Germany won by _____ to two against Costa Rica in the opening World Cup final 2006.

A. two goals	(B) four goals
C. three goals	D. six goals
1. When did the match take place?

A. Friday, 2 June, 2006	B. Friday, 9 June, 2006
C. Friday, 17 June, 2006	D. Friday, 4 June, 2006
2. Which player belongs to the German team?

A. Philipp Lahm	B. Paulo Wanchope
C. Miroslav Klose	D. A, and C
3. Who scored a goal at the seventy third minute?

A. Philipp Lahm	B. Paulo Wanchope
C. Miroslav Klose	D. B, and C
4. How old is Miroslav Klose ?

A. 17 years old	B. 61 years old
C. 28 years old	D. 73 years old
5. All of the following statements are true except _____.

A. The 2006 FIFA World Cup opening match took place in Munich, Germany.	B. German and Costa Rica belongs to Group A.
C. Torsten Frings is a German football player.	D. The offside tactics of the German team is highly appreciated.

Read this announcement and give short answers to the questions below.

TRAN QUOC TOAN SCHOOL FOOTBALL CLUB

would like to announce that the match between Class 10 A and Class 10 D has been rescheduled due to exam time.

The match will now be played at 8 a.m on Sunday, March 20, 2006 in the school stadium.

0. Who is the announcer?

Tran Quoc Toan Football Club

1. What is the announcement about?

2. When will the match be played?

3. Where will the match be played?

22

Now use the information provided to write an announcement.

Announcer: VIETNAM AIRLINES

Announcement: the one-hour delay of the flight from Hochiminh City to Hanoi - due to bad weather conditions.

When: 11 a.m , Friday June 15

Where: Tan Son Nhat airport.

TEST YOURSELF !

(Units 13 & 14)

Below each sentence are four choices (A, B, C, D). Choose the one which best completes the sentence. Blacken the letter.

Example

0. What's that? _____ a window.
 A. They're B. It's C. He's D. We're

Sample answer

0.	Ⓐ	●	Ⓒ	Ⓓ
----	---	---	---	---

1. 'Cinema' has the _____ stress pattern.

- A. oOo
 B. ooO
 C. oOoo
 D. Ooo

1.	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ	Ⓓ
----	---	---	---	---

2. '_____' is not a kind of film.

- A. Detective
 B. Horror
 C. Industry
 D. Thriller

2.	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ	Ⓓ
----	---	---	---	---

3. 'Mai finds science very interesting.' is closest in meaning to '_____.'

- A. Mai does not like science.
 B. Mai is very interested in science.
 C. Science makes Mai bored.
 D. Mai used to be interested in science.

3.	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ	Ⓓ
----	---	---	---	---

4. '_____' contains a different consonant sound underlined.

- A. Fiction
 B. Phone
 C. Of
 D. Enough

4.	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ	Ⓓ
----	---	---	---	---

5. A _____ is a country which provides the necessary space or equipment, etc. for a special event.

- A. host nation
 B. tournament
 C. theater
 D. trophy

5.	Ⓐ	Ⓑ	Ⓒ	Ⓓ
----	---	---	---	---

6. The first World Cup was _____ in Uruguay in 1904.

- A. kept
- B. competed
- C. held
- D. played

6.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

7. They got excited because the _____ of the match was 4-0.

- A. goal
- B. score
- C. champion
- D. winner

7.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

8. 'I've decided to repaint this room.' 'Oh, have you? What color _____ it?

- A. will you paint
- B. have you painted
- C. would you paint
- D. are you going to paint

8	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
---	-----	-----	-----	-----

9. 'It's raining.' 'OK. _____ take a taxi then.'

- A. I am going to
- B. I'll
- C. I can
- D. I would

9.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

10. It was a really _____ experience. Every body was very _____ afterwards.

- A. frightening .. shocking
- B. frightened ... shocked
- C. frightened ... shocking
- D. frightening ... shocked

10.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

11. 'School' contains the _____ sound.

- A. /k/
- B. /g/
- C. /f/
- D. /v/

11.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

12. Don't try that new restaurant. I'm sure you _____ disappointed .

- A. are going to be
- B. aren't going to be
- C. will be
- D. won't be

12.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

13. A series of related events or actions is called a _____.

- A. decade
- B. match
- C. character
- D. sequence

13.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

14. _____ ozone layer will continue to disappear if we don't find _____ way to stop it.

- A. A... a
- B. The ... a
- C. The ... the
- D. A ... the

14.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

15. 'How was your trip to the coast?' 'Wonderful. _____ sun shone all day. We had _____ great time.

- A. The ... a
- B. A ... the
- C. A ... an
- D. The ... the

15.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

16. That was an _____ story, wasn't it?

- A. amusement
- B. amused
- C. amusing
- D. amuse

16.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

17. I watched the program on wildlife. I was absolutely _____.

- A. fascinated
- B. fascinating
- C. fascination
- D. fascinate

17.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

18. It was not until yesterday _____ my brother finished the project.

- A. which
- B. that
- C. when
- D. whose

18.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

19. My brother is _____ soldier. He's in _____ army. He loves it.

- A. the ... a
- B. a ... the
- C. a ... a
- D. the ... the

19.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

20. A person who performs on the stage, on television or in films or movies, especially as a profession is called (a) _____.

- A. actor
- B. actress
- C. scene
- D. A or B

20.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

21. My boss was very surprised _____ my decision to leave.

- A. with
- B. for
- C. about
- D. at

21.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

22. The passengers were annoyed _____ the delay.

- A. with
- B. about
- C. in
- D. on

22.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

23. Our friends have a house in _____.

- A. a West London
- B. the West London
- C. West London
- D. West of London

23.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

24. It is _____ next year that my husband will come back home.

- A. until
- B. not when
- C. not until
- D. only

24.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

25. 'This book is great!' '_____ it to you if you like.'

- A. I am lending
- B. I am going to lend
- C. I must lend
- D. I'll lend

25.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

1

Write /θ/ or /ð/ to show how **th** in the following words is pronounced.

0. author ___/θ/___
 1. another _____
 3. thirteen _____
 5. thrilling _____
 7. thump _____
 9. them _____

00. there ___/ð/___
 2. this _____
 4. fifth _____
 6. bathe _____
 8. teeth _____
 10. thing _____

2

Choose the word with **th** in bold pronounced differently from that of the others in each group.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|------------|---------------|
| 0. A. theater | B. then | C. three | D. tenth |
| 1. A. death | B. bath | C. throw | D. leather |
| 2. A. month | B. northern | C. south | D. north |
| 3. A. both | B. weather | C. cloth | D. thin |
| 4. A. toothache | B. another | C. feather | D. clothing |
| 5. A. that | B. they | C. then | D. fifth |
| 6. A. worth | B. clothes | C. breath | D. thanks |
| 7. A. smooth | B. think | C. thick | D. Thursday |
| 8. A. sixth | B. three | C. the | D. wealth |
| 9. A. think | B. theory | C. thing | D. themselves |
| 10. A. together | B. either | C. thought | D. mother |

3

Choose the word which is stressed differently from the others.

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|------------|-----------|
| 0. population | museums | attraction | apartment |
| 1. development | metropolitan | renamed | finance |
| 2. visitors | galleries | buildings | Atlantic |
| 3. capital | famous | unusual | global |
| 4. characterized | located | Empire | history |
| 5. relax | theater | noisy | visit |
| 6. ideal | busy | describe | advised |

4

Complete each sentence with one word from the box.

mingled	metropolitan	characterized
founded	ice-free	Parliament
		attracted

0. New York Harbor, which is one of the largest and finest in the world, is ice-free.
1. London, the capital city of England, was _____ by the Romans in 43 AD.
2. He felt a kind of happiness _____ with regret.
3. The city is _____ by tall buildings in steel and glass.
4. It is very crowded in the Hanoi _____ area.
5. The exhibition has _____ thousands of visitors.
6. London is famous for its historic buildings such as St. Paul's Cathedral, and the Houses of _____.

5

Match the words in the box with descriptions taken from a guidebook about San Francisco.

Architecture	Cuisine	Customs	Festival
Historical sites	Nightlife	Scenery	

0. **Festival** The celebration of the Chinese New Year in San Francisco's Chinatown, which includes parades and fireworks, is one thing that you should not miss.
1. _____ San Francisco is a very hilly city that is surrounded by the waters of the San Francisco Bay. The panoramic views are stunning!
2. _____ Victorian-style houses contrast sharply with the modern skyscrapers downtown.
3. _____ For those of you who like exotic food, you can find the best from around the world: Brazilian, Indian, Japanese, Korean, Mexican, Russian, Thai, Chinese, and much more.
4. _____ Don't forget to visit a bar or jazz club after a night out at the ballet or symphony.
5. _____ You should stop in at one of the many coffeehouses or outdoor cafes and enjoy the charming atmosphere, which is the thing San Franciscans love to do most of all.
6. _____ A visit to Mission Dolores, a church built by the Spanish in the eighteenth century, will give you an idea of what life was like back then.

6

Complete these sentences with the words given.

0. beautiful / city / a / with fabulous beaches / island
Honolulu is **a beautiful island city with fabulous beaches.**
1. European / city / wonderful / old / with many cafes / a
Paris is _____

2. trading / a / center / with huge skyscrapers / modern

Hong Kong is _____

3. with fascinating old buildings / charming / a / capital / city

Montevideo is _____

4. a / industrial / modern / large / city / with a beautiful lakeshore

Chicago is _____

5. an / with world-famous theme parks / destination / exciting / tourist

Orlando is _____

7

Underline the relative clauses in these sentences, and indicate if they are *defining* (D) or *non-defining* (ND).

Add punctuation where required.

0. ND Brasilia, which is the capital of Brazil, is less than 50 years old.

1. _____ New York is a city that has many interesting skyscrapers.

2. _____ Santiago, which is located at the foot of the Andes, has beautiful views of mountains covered with snow.

3. _____ Montreal is a city where both French and English are spoken.

4. _____ Bangkok, which is the capital of Thailand, has many beautiful temples.

5. _____ Bogota is a city that is surrounded by mountains.

6. _____ Mexico City, which has a population of around 20, 000, 000 is the largest urban area in the Americas.

7. _____ Pusan is a busy port city that is located in the southern part of Korea.

8

Put in a *relative pronoun* only if necessary.

0. The match ✓ we saw was boring.

00. Did I tell you about the people who live next door ?

1. I love the ice-cream _____ they sell in that shop.

2. The book _____ I'm reading is about jazz.

3. The woman _____ came to see us was selling magazines.

4. We'll go to a restaurant _____ has a children's menu.

5. The factory _____ closed last week had been there for 70 years.

6. Have you read about the schoolgirl _____ started her own business and is now a millionaire ?

7. Jane says that house _____ Tom has just bought has a beautiful garden.

8. The horse _____ won the race belongs to an Irish woman.

9

Add a relative pronoun to each sentence.

0. Friday was the last time **that** I saw Jim.

1. The island we visited was extremely beautiful.
2. The girl I met was a friend of Philip's.
3. The meal we ate wasn't very tasty.
4. Giang was the first person I asked.
5. The book I read didn't explain the problem.
6. The teacher we usually have was away ill.
7. The friends I met last night send you their love.

10

Choose the one word or phrase (A, B, C or D) that would not be appropriate.

0. She gave me a lot of flowers on my birthday, that was very nice of her.
A B C D
1. Giang and Hoai are visiting a woman which they met on holiday.
A B C D
2. The postcard whom came this morning was from Hung.
A B C D
3. I don't like stories whom have unhappy endings.
A B C D
4. Do you know the woman she lives next door ?
A B C D
5. On my mum's birthday, my dad gave her roses whose were very sweet and beautiful.
A B C D
6. This is the book that I bought it at the store.
A B C D
7. He is a considerate and generous man whom is loved not only by his family but also by all his friends.
A B C D
8. Tomorrow I'll go to the airport to meet my friends, that come to stay with us during Christmas.
A B C D

11

Some sentences have a word which should not be there. Write the word in the space. If the sentence is correct, put a tick (✓).

0. The man whose his car had been damaged was very angry. his
00. That was the longest film I've ever seen. ✓
1. The train which it goes to London leaves from here.
2. The policewoman who she stopped me asked me my name.
3. The Eiffel Tower, which it was finished in 1889, is made of iron.
4. Everyone that Elena spoke to advised her to try again.
5. The children that they live next door are my friends.

12

Rewrite each pair of sentences as one sentence, and include the word in bold. Begin as shown, and make any necessary changes.

0. We want to visit a museum. It opens at 12. 00.

THAT The **museum that we want to visit opens at 12.00.**

1. A boy's bike was taken. He visited the police station.

WHOSE The

2. A friend met me at the airport. He carried my suitcase.

WHO The

3. Tom cooked a meal. It was delicious.

THAT The

4. A friend is staying with me. She comes from Paris.

WHO The

5. I found a man's wallet. He gave me a reward.

WHOSE The

6. I go to a shop in the centre. It is cheaper.

THAT The

7. I went to a girl's party. She phoned me.

WHOSE The girl

8. I know someone. This person likes you.

WHO I

13

Match a sentence beginning in A with an ending in B.

A

0. I get really annoyed by cyclists **b**

1. I hate people _____

2. I hate jeans _____

3. I really don't like parties _____

4. I can't stand the taste of cola _____

5. I hate days _____

6. I really don't like restaurants _____

7. I get annoyed by children _____

8. I hate sandwiches _____

9. I hate politicians _____

B

a. whose policies change as soon as they get into power.

b. ~~who ride on the pavement.~~

c. whose parents let them make a lot of noise.

d. where the service is slow.

e. that are too tight.

- f. that have too much butter in them.
- g. who talk loudly on their mobile phones or on the train.
- h. which has gone flat.
- i. when I don't get anything finished.
- j. where I don't know anyone

14

Fill in each gap with one suitable word.

Chiang Mai is a city in Thailand that has a wonderful night market.

(0) In the evening, the main street is lined with small stands and shops (1) _____ sell almost anything you can (2) _____. Some stands (3) _____ jewelry or clothing, others sell traditional Thai crafts, and still (4) _____ sell fresh fruit and spices. It's easy to spend an (5) _____ evening just looking at everything. If you decide to buy (6) _____, you won't be disappointed. The prices (7) _____ very reasonable. There are a lot of wonderful attractions in Chiang Mai, but the (8) _____ market is a favorite for many people.

15

Put in *although* or *because*.

0. Because she was ill for a long time, she lost her job.
1. I like you _____ you're funny.
2. She loved him _____ he has a very difficult personality.
3. _____ it was only three o'clock, we decided to stop work.
4. I enjoyed the holiday, _____ the weather was a bit too hot for me.
5. The film was interesting, _____ I didn't understand everything.
6. They arrested him _____ they thought he was selling drugs.
7. _____ I didn't want to get lost, I decided to take the motorway.
8. I'm very tall, _____ my mother and father are both short.

16

Join each pair of sentences using the words in brackets.

0. I couldn't sleep. I was tired. (**although**)
 _____ **Although I was tired, I couldn't sleep.** _____
1. Huy didn't notice the sign. It was right in front of him. (**even though**)

2. My friend is a millionaire. He hates spending money. (**despite**)

3. Mai doesn't know any French. It was one of her school subjects. (**although**)

4. Mr. Hung used to smoke. He seems to be in good health. (**although**)

5. We couldn't get tickets. We queued for an hour. (**in spite of**)

17

Underline the correct word or phrase in each sentence.

0. I read the book you suggested. *Although* / *However*, I didn't enjoy it.
1. *In spite of* / *Although* we warned him, Harry still got lost.
2. *Although* / *However* I like it here, I won't stay here long.
3. Cars are convenient. *On the other hand* / *Whereas*, they cause pollution.
4. I didn't have much time, *but* / *however* I managed to visit lots of places.
5. Catherine won the race, *although* / *despite* falling over.
6. *Although* / *In spite of* the delay, the train arrived on time.
7. I didn't manage to jump over the wall, *although* / *yet* I tried twice.

18

Choose the correct questions to complete this conversation.

What's the weather like?

Is it big?

Is the nightlife exciting?

~~What's your hometown like?~~

Mai: (0) _____ *What's your hometown like?* _____

Linh: My hometown? Oh, it's a pretty nice place.

Mai: (1) _____

Linh: No, it's fairly small, and it has a lot of beautiful buildings.

Mai: (2) _____

Linh: The winter is wet and too cold. It's very nice in the summer, though.

Mai: (3) _____

Linh: No! It's really boring after six o'clock in the evening.

19

Complete this description with *is* or *has*.

Travel Britain

London (0) is Britain's biggest city. It (1) _____ a very old capital and dates back to the Romans. It (2) _____ a city of interesting buildings and churches, and it (3) _____ many beautiful parks. It also (4) _____ some of the best museums in the world. London (5) _____ very crowded in the summer, but it (6) _____ not too busy in the winter. It (7) _____ a popular city with foreign tourists and (8) _____ more than eight million visitors a year. The city (9) _____ famous for its shopping and (10) _____ many excellent department stores. London (11) _____ convenient trains and buses that cross the city, so it (12) _____ easy for tourists to get around.

20

Choose the correct conjunction and rewrite each of the sentences below.

0. Paris is a very busy place. The streets are always crowded. (*and/but*)
Paris is a very busy place, and the streets are always crowded.

1. Prague is a very nice place. The winters are terribly cold. (*and/even though*)

2. Sydney is a relaxing city. It has a wonderful harbor. (*and/however*)

3. My hometown is a great place for a vacation. It's not too good for shopping. (*and/but*)

4. Our home town is fairly ugly and dirty. It has some beautiful old houses. (*and/however*).

21

Read the passage and then decide which word (A, B, C, or D) best fits each space.

DUBLIN

Dublin has become one of the most popular cities in Europe (0) _____ with young people. Why has Dublin been (1) _____ so much tourist attention? The beautiful old buildings have been (2) _____ preserved, and the old part of the city is a (3) _____ to walk around. And how has Dublin (4) _____ in becoming a centre for music and the arts? Firstly it has its own (5) _____ folk music and dancing, which have (6) _____ famous throughout the world. Although Dublin is a small town, it is (7) _____ because of all the people from around the (8) _____ who visit it. Its population has been (9) _____ over the last few years (10) _____ the city still has a 'small town' charm.

- | | | | |
|--------------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| 0. (A) especially | B. quickly | C. and | D. anyway |
| 1. A. cause | B. trapping | C. attracting | D. attraction |
| 2. A. good | B. well | C. better | D. excellent |
| 3. A. delight | B. fun | C. happiness | D. joy |
| 4. A passed | B. managed | C. succeeded | D. reached |
| 5. A. fashioned | B. ancient | C. traditional | D. oldest |
| 6. A. becoming | B. to become | C. became | D. become |
| 7. A. cosmopolitan | B. cosmetics | C. neapolitan | D. cosmic |
| 8. A. earth | B. land | C. universe | D. world |
| 9. A. growing | B. bringing up | C. grown up | D. becoming |
| 10. A. but | B. and | C. so | D. as |

22

Read about these cities.

Budapest

For many centuries, Budapest was two cities, with Buda on the west side of the river Danube and Pest on the east side. Budapest became one city in 1872, and it has been the capital city of Hungary for about eighty years.

The population of Budapest is about three million, and the city is a very popular place for tourists. Visitors like to take boat rides along the Danube.

Budapest is also known for its exciting nightlife. The best time to visit is the summer since Budapest is very cold in the winter.

Los Angeles

Los Angeles was founded in 1781. With 3.5 million people, it is now the biggest city in California and the second largest city in the United States. It is famous for its modern freeways, its movie stars, and its smog. When the city is really smoggy, you can't see the nearby mountains. The weather is usually dry and warm. Visitors like to go to the film studios and to drive along Hollywood Boulevard. There are some good beaches near the city, and Los Angeles is also close to Disneyland.

Taipei

Since the founding of Taipei in the eighteenth century, the city has grown to a population of 2.3 million and has become the cultural, industrial, and administrative center of the island of Taiwan. Taipei is an exciting city, but the weather is humid and not always pleasant.

It's also a very busy city, and the streets are always full of people. There is an excellent museum that many tourists visit. Taipei is a fairly expensive city, but not more expensive than some neighboring cities such as Hong Kong and Tokyo. So more and more tourists go to Taipei to shop.

A. Complete the chart.

City	Date founded	Population	Weather	Tourist attractions
Budapest	<u>in 1872</u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Los Angeles	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Taipei	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>

B. Complete the sentences.

0. Taipei is cheaper than cities nearby.
1. has good beaches nearby.
2. was once two cities.
3. were both founded in the eighteenth century.

23

Now describe a city of your own choice. Remember to include the following information.

Location
History

Size
Attractions

Population

Historical places

1

Check (✓) the word that has the letter(s) in bold pronounced as:

- | | | |
|---------|--|--|
| 0. /ʒ/ | ☐ ship | ☒ television |
| 00. /ʃ/ | ☒ wash | ☐ measure |
| 1. /ʒ/ | ☐ shoes | ☐ pleasure |
| 2. /ʒ/ | ☐ leisure | ☐ shop |
| 3. /ʃ/ | ☐ shall | ☐ usual |
| 4. /ʒ/ | ☐ Asia | ☐ shake |
| 5. /ʃ/ | ☐ shampoo | ☐ occasion |
| 6. /ʃ/ | ☐ decision | ☐ dish |
| 7. /ʒ/ | ☐ finish | ☐ usually |
| 8. /ʃ/ | ☐ casual | ☐ Spanish |

2

Circle the two words in each line that has the sound /ʃ/.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|--------------|-----------|---------------|
| 0. sit | <u>shelf</u> | visitors | <u>social</u> |
| 1. treasure | establish | interests | push |
| 2. special | same | center | pressure |
| 3. machine | sugar | seem | face. |
| 4. science | sandwich | ship | musician |
| 5. conversation | safe | pollution | question |
| 6. issue | voice | patient | these |
| 7. sea | star | shut | sure |
| 8. should | sheet | words | nose |
| 9. discussion | dangerous | glass | ocean |
| 10. essential | shine | keys | sell |

3

Match the words with the same consonant sounds.

- | | | |
|-------------------|-------------|-----------|
| 0. university | mausoleum | flourish |
| 1. architecture | something | centers |
| 2. representative | tourist | kept |
| 3. construction | came | dynasty |
| 4. treasure | visual | breath |
| 5. thought | examination | confusion |

4

Choose the word which is stressed on the third syllable.

- | | | | |
|-----------------|----------------|---------------|-------------------|
| 0. originally | cultural | behavior | <u>university</u> |
| 1. relic | representative | established | flourish |
| 2. examination | Confucian | architectural | traditional |
| 3. Vietnamese | dynasty | historical | educated |
| 4. Interests | well-preserved | attract | engraved |
| 5. achievements | existence | decorated | mausoleum |
| 6. Imperial | destination | maintenance | construction |

5

Match the words with their meanings.

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 0. establish | very big |
| 1. originally | kept in good condition |
| 2. memorialize | typical |
| 3. engraved | develop quickly and be successful |
| 4. flourish | gifted |
| 5. well- preserved | things someone has done successfully |
| 6. representative | located |
| 7. talented | honor |
| 8. achievements | initially |
| 9. giant | set up |
| 10. situated | carved |

6

Complete each sentence with one word from the box.

dynasty	situated	flourish	mausoleum
architecture	Heritage	well-preserved	

- These plants flourish in a damp climate.
- Originally built in 1070 in the Ly _____, Van Mieu was representative of Confucian ways of thought and behavior.
- The temple is still an example of _____ traditional Vietnamese architecture.
- My brother wants to become an architect. He's studying _____.
- Hue was listed as a World Cultural _____ by UNESCO in 1993.
- The hotel is beautifully _____ in a quiet spot near the river.
- President Ho Chi Minh's _____ was built in September 1973 and completed in August, 1975.

7

Fill in each gap with one suitable word.

Hochiminh City has many famous historical relics. Among (0) them is Thong Nhat Conference Hall. Thong Nhat Conference Hall is also (1)

_____ Reunification Hall or Presidential Palace. It is (2) _____ in District 1, Hochiminh City, about 1, 730 km south (3) _____ Hanoi. It (4) _____ originally built in 1865 and heavily damaged (5) _____ an air bombardment in February 1963. Fortunately it was (6) _____ and the construction was completed in 1966. The Hall has 5 floors (7) _____ 100 beautifully decorated rooms and chambers. Its (8) _____ hours are 7.30 – 11:00 a.m, and 1:00 - 4:00 p.m every day.

8

Complete the text with *comparative* adjectives. Use *more* when necessary.

A. Hi. I'm Mai. I'm fourteen years old. I have a sister. Her name is Chau. She's (0) younger than I am, but she's (1) _____ (tall) than I am. My favorite subject is mathematics. I think it's (2) _____ (easy) than English and Physics. I like pop music, but my sister likes country music. She thinks country music is (3) _____ (sweet) than pop. My sister likes movies, but I don't. I think concerts are (4) _____ (entertaining) than movies.

B. Hello! I'm Jaime. I just moved to Houston from New York. Houston is (5) _____ (warm) than New York, but I think New York is (6) _____ (busy) than Houston. My favorite sport is soccer. It's (7) _____ (exciting) than baseball! Soccer players run (8) _____ (fast) than baseball players. Soccer is (9) _____ (hard) to play, too! I love pizza. It's (10) _____ (delicious) than any other food!

9

Rewrite the underlined adjectives in the *superlative* form. Use *the* where necessary.

In the United States, (0) the largest (large) cities aren't always the capital cities. A good example is the capital city of Florida. Florida probably attracts (1) _____ (high) number of international tourists of any state in the U.S. Many tourists visit Miami, (2) _____ (big) city in Florida, with a population of over two million people, but the capital of Florida is Jacksonville. It has a population of only one million people.

Another example is the state of New York. New York City, perhaps (3) _____ (international) city in the world, it not the capital. The capital is Albany, a small city, with a population of only 94,000 people. A final example is the state of California, (4) _____ (old) American state on the Pacific Ocean. Over 33 million people live there.

What's (5) _____ (large) city in California? Los Angeles, but the capital is Sacramento, with a population of only one million people.

10

Put the words in order to complete the sentences.

0. fast food/ in the United States/ the/ is/ popular/ most
Pizza ***is the most popular fast food in the United States.***
1. in the world/ continent/ is/ largest/ the
Asia _____
2. longest/ in the world/ subway system/ the/ has
London _____
3. is/ oldest/ amusement park/ the/ in the world
Denmark's Bakken _____
4. popular/ in the world/ most/ is/ the/ sport
Soccer _____
5. in/ highest/ the/ mountain/ the/ is / world
Everest _____

11

Complete each sentence with a *comparative* or *superlative* form of the adjective in bold. Include any other necessary words.

0. The Nile is ***the longest*** river in the world. (long)
1. I was disappointed as the film was _____ than I expected.
(entertaining)
2. Most planes go a lot _____ trains. (fast)
3. Yesterday was one of _____ days of the year. (hot)
4. I think this book is much _____ the other one. (good)
5. The twins are the same height. Tim is _____ Sue. (tall)
6. The first exercise was easy but this one is _____.
(difficult)
7. The Mediterranean is not _____ the Pacific Ocean. (large)
8. This classroom is _____ the one next door. (big)
9. This is _____ television program I've ever watched. (bad)
10. Of the two brothers, Minh _____. (intelligent)

12

Complete the table of adverbs.

adverb

slowly

(1) _____

carefully

(3) _____

well

(5) _____

badly

(7) _____

comparative

(0) ***more slowly*** _____

faster

(2) _____

more quickly

(4) _____

harder

(6) _____

more quietly

13

Complete the sentences with appropriate words from the table above.

0. You must work faster, or you won't finish the test.
1. Please speak _____, or you will wake the baby.
2. My brother eats _____ than me, so he always finishes his meals first.
3. Your grades at school are not very good. You must try _____.
4. There are a lot of mistakes in your homework. You should check it _____ next time.
5. I play tennis well, but Minh plays _____ than I do.
6. I did badly in the test, but Hanh did even _____ and only got 3 out of 10.

14

Rewrite the second sentence in each pair. Use *no more than five words* including the word in bold. Do not change this word.

0. Can you understand words more easily than gestures?
BETTER Are you better at understanding words than gestures?
1. You find it more difficult to express anger than I do.
HARDER It's _____ anger than it is for me.
2. The last exercise was very difficult. This one is easy.
MUCH This exercise is _____ the last one.
3. Do you think women are more careful drivers than men?
CAREFULLY In your opinion, do women _____ men do?
4. I don't like cooking food very much, but I like eating it.
MORE I enjoy _____ cooking it.
5. I am not as a good tennis player as Nam.
AT I am _____ than Nam is.
6. It is more dangerous to ride a motorbike than to drive a car.
MORE Riding a motorbike _____ a car.

15

For each question, complete the second sentence so that it means the same as the first, using *no more than three words*.

0. Could you not talk so fast, please?
Could you talk more slowly, please?
1. The last film we saw was more frightening than this one.
This film _____ as the last one.
2. Nobody in the class cooks better than Sam.
Sam is _____ in the class.
3. You ran a lot faster than I did.
I didn't run _____ you.
4. Small cars are more economical than large cars.
Large cars are _____ small cars.
5. Skating isn't as exciting as skiing.

- Skiing is _____ skating.
6. Richard doesn't work harder than Alan.
Alan works just _____ Richard.
7. Jack isn't as interested in football as his brother is.
Jack's brother _____ in football than he is.
8. Bill is the youngest in the family.
Everyone else in the family _____ Bill.
9. I haven't eaten as much as you.
You've eaten _____.
10. My sister spends more money on clothes than I do.
I spend _____ than my sister does.

16

Complete the sentences with *as*, *than*, *from*, *like*, *in* or *to*.

0. Marie's dress is very similar to mine.
1. She has the same taste in clothes _____ me.
2. Anna is older _____ she looks.
3. Helen is the tallest person _____ our class.
4. Do you look _____ your parents?
5. Who's the youngest person _____ your family?
6. Our lives today are very different _____ the way our grandparents lived.
7. Are these glasses the same _____ yours?

17

Circle the correct option.

0. You've got more / **the most** CDs than me.
1. My brother has **more** / **the most** CDs in our family.
2. My dog's got a lot **more** / **the most** energy than me !
3. Sylvia wears **more** / **the most** jewelry in the class.
4. All my friends spend **more** / **the most** money on clothes than me.
5. There are **more** / **the most** books on the floor than on the bookshelves.
6. Radio FM123 plays **more** / **the most** rock music of all the stations.
7. Who has **more** / **the most** brothers and sisters : Alice or Fatima ?
8. Your team lost **more** / **the most** games than mine.
9. Which person in your class watched **more** / **the most** TV programs last night?
10. Of the two brothers, Nam has **more** / **the most** friends.

18

Read the passage and choose the best answer to each question from the four choices (A, B, C, D) given.

THE STATUE OF LIBERTY

One of the most famous in the world stands on an island in New York Harbor. This statue is, of course, the Statue of Liberty. The Statue of Liberty is a woman who holds a torch up high. Visitors can go inside the statue. The

statue is so large that as many as twelve people can stand inside the torch. Many more people can stand in other parts of the statue. The statue weighs 225 tons and is 301 feet tall. The Statue of Liberty was put up in 1886. It was a gift to the United States from the people of France. Over the years France and the United States had a special relationship. In 1776, France helped the American colonies gain independence from England. The French wanted to do something special for the U.S. centennial, its 100th birthday.

Laboulaye was a well-known Frenchman, who admired the United States. One night after a dinner in his house, Laboulaye talked about the idea of a gift. Among Laboulaye's guests was the French sculptor Frederic Auguste Bartholdi. Bartholdi thought of a statue of liberty. He offered to design the statue.

Many people contributed in some way. The French people gave money for the statue. Americans designed and built the pedestal for the statue to stand on. The American people raised money to pay for the pedestal. The French engineer Alexander Eiffel, who was famous for his Eiffel Tower in Paris, figured out how to make the heavy statue stand.

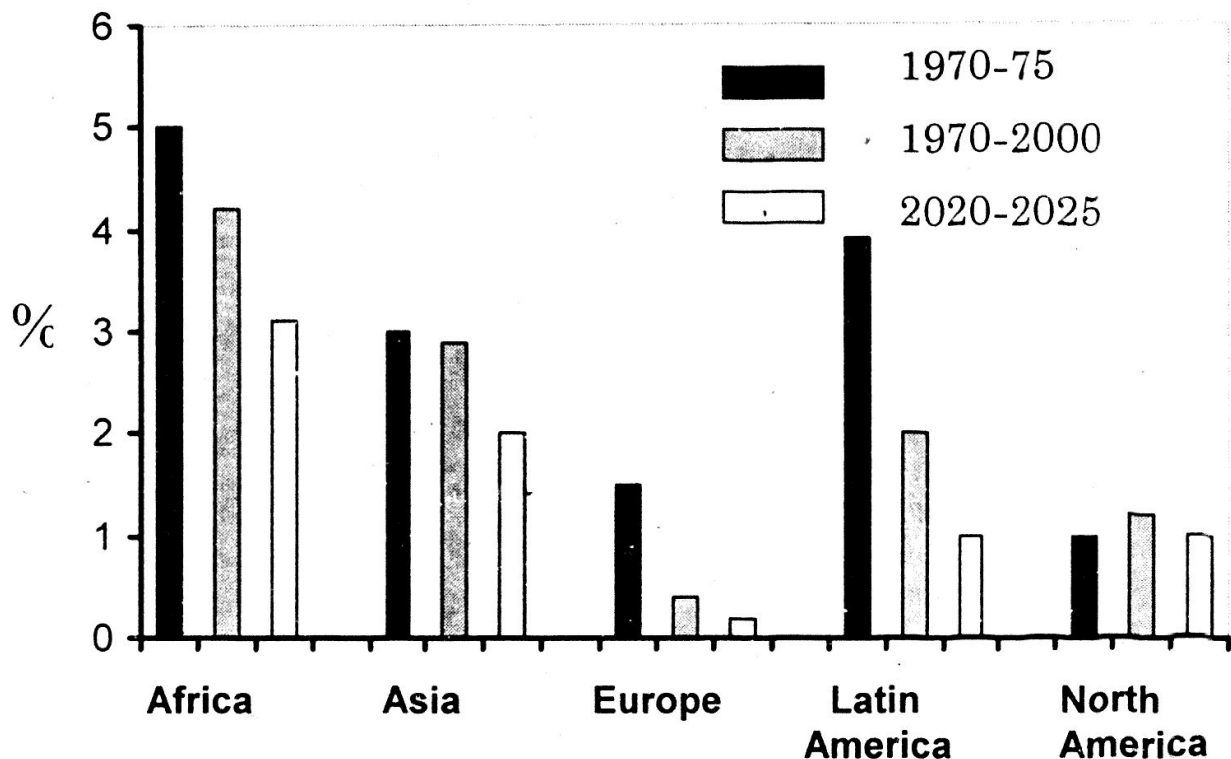
In the years after the statue was put up, many immigrants came to the United States through New York. As they entered New York Harbor, they saw the Statue of Liberty holding up her torch. She symbolized a welcome to a land of freedom.

0. All of the following statements are true except _____.
 - A. The statue was the result of a very good relationship between France and the United States.
 - ☒ B. The statue is large enough for twelve people to stand in it.
 - C. The French made the statue a gift to the United States on the occasion of its 100th birthday.
 - D. The Statue of Liberty is a woman who holds a torch up high.
1. 1886 was a special year for the US because _____.
 - A. it was the 100th birthday of the nation.
 - B. The Statue of Liberty was put up then.
 - C. it marked a special friendship between France and the US.
 - D. The US gained independence from England.
2. The first person to think of a statue as a gift was _____.
 - A. Laboulaye
 - B. Alexander Eiffel
 - C. The French people
 - D. Frederic Auguste Bartholdi
3. The pedestal for the statue was _____.
 - A. designed and built by Bartholdi
 - B. as famous as the Eiffel Tower in Paris.
 - C. designed and paid for by Americans.
 - D. not strong enough for the heavy statue to stand on.

19

Read the graph and the paragraph below, then complete the paragraph with appropriate words from the box.

Average Annual Urban Growth Rate

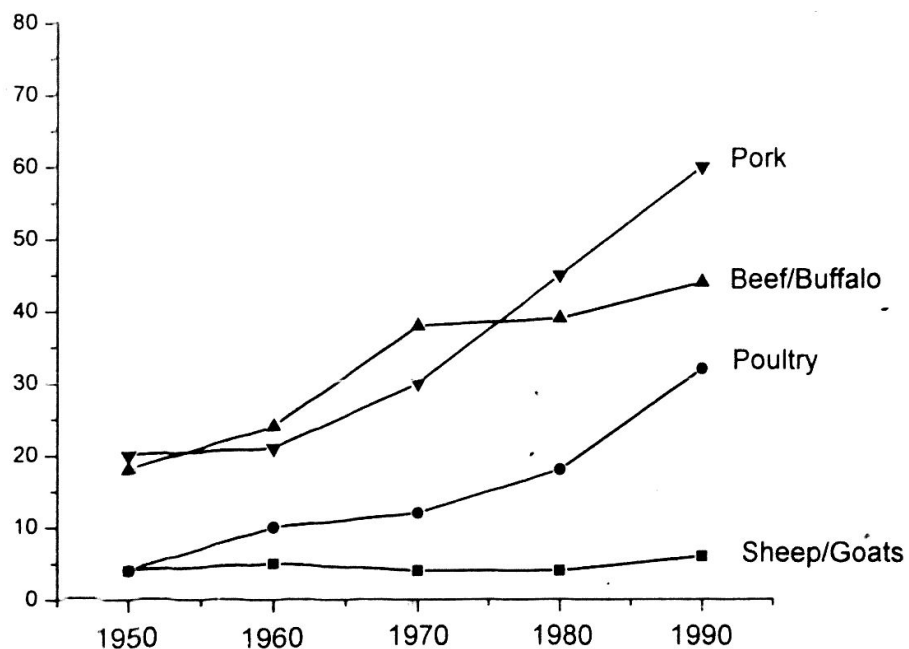


The graph (0) shows that since 1970 there has been considerable urban growth in all 5 continents presented and that this trend is (1) expected to continue at least until 2025. However, the rate for each continent has not been the (2) same. The developing countries of Africa, Asia and Latin America experienced the most dramatic growth (3) rates in 1975, with Africa having (4) the highest 5% per annum, Latin America just about 4% and (5) Asia over 3%. In 1995 these rates (6) decreased to just over 4% in Africa and down to about 2% for Latin America, but Asia (7) remained the same. This growth rate is expected to decrease by about 1% for all three (8) continents by the year 2025. Meanwhile North America is expected to maintain its (9) rate the rate of 1% p.a. over the entire period, (10) Europe, having started the period at about 1.5% growth rate is expected to reduce this to only about 0.2 % by 2025.

20

Now read the graph below and write a description, beginning as shown.

Million Tons



Between 1950 and 1990 meat production in the world rose significantly for all kinds of meat except sheep and goat meat. ____

TEST YOURSELF!

(Units 15 & 16)

Below each sentence are four choices (A, B, C, D). Choose the one which best completes the sentence. Blacken the letter.

Example

0. What's that? _____ a window.
A. They're B. It's C. He's D. We're

Sample answer

0.	☒ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	------------------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

1. '_____' has a different consonant sound underlined.

- A. Southern
B. Weather
C. Thoughtful
D. There

1.	☐ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

2. The /f/ sound is found in '_____.'

- A. breath
B. finish
C. pleasure
D. misses

2.	☐ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

3. 'The man with the white hat is my uncle.' is closest in meaning to

_____.

- A. The man who has the white hat is my uncle.
B. He is the man who has the white hat.
C. The man whose hat is white is my uncle.
D. A or C

3.	☐ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

4. _____ Minh and Nam hated each other at first, they became friends little by little.

- A. Although
B. In spite of
C. Because
D. As

4.	☐ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

5. The weather today is _____ yesterday.

- A. more good than
B. the best
C. much better than
D. very better than

5.	☐ A	☐ B	☐ C	☐ D
----	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------	-------------------------

6. 'Although Hoang is doing his best, he doesn't stand a chance of winning the medal.' is closest in meaning to '_____.'

A. Since Hoang is doing his best, he'll win.

B. Hoang has the best chance of winning.

C. Hoang is trying very hard, but he won't win.

D. Hoang can stand the medal.

6.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

7. Everest is _____ mountain in the world.

A. higher

B. the higher

C. the highest

D. as high

7.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

8. 'Nam is the youngest in the family.' is closest in meaning to '_____.'

A. No one else in the family is older than Nam.

B. No one else in the family is as old as Nam.

C. Nam's sister is younger than he is.

D. Every one else in the family is younger than Nam.

8	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
---	-----	-----	-----	-----

9. 'Occasion' contains the _____ sound.

A. /f/

B. /z/

C. /ð/

D. /θ/

9.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
----	-----	-----	-----	-----

10. Los Angeles, a city in the USA, is _____ in 1781.

A. attracted

B. founded

C. made

D. called

10.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

11. A _____ region is a city and large area around it.

A. metropolitan

B. capital

C. ice-free

D. characterized

11.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

12. 'What's your hometown _____?' 'My hometown? Oh, it's a pretty nice place.'

A. for

B. look

C. like

D. look like

12.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

13. This is the _____ comedy _____ I've ever seen.

- A. badest ... that
- B. worst ... that
- C. worst ... which
- D. most bad ... which

13.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

14. _____ Binh was on time to take the test, he couldn't because he had forgotten his identification card.

- A. When
- B. Although
- C. Even though
- D. B or C

14.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

15. '*It's much cheaper to go by bus than by train.*' is closest in meaning to _____.

- A. The bus is more expensive than the train.
- B. The train is more expensive than the bus.
- C. The bus isn't cheaper than the train.
- D. The train is as cheap as the bus.

15.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

16. All of the following words contain the /ɜ/ sound except _____.

- A. because
- B. measure
- C. Asia
- D. illusion

16.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

17. New York is a crowded city with the total _____ of 946 square km.

- A. population
- B. transport
- C. area
- D. economy

17.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

18. In '*Van Mieu was initially built in 1070 in the Ly dynasty.*', '*initially*' means '_____.'

- A. originally
- B. lately
- C. finally
- D. A or C

18.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

19. '_____' is stressed differently from the others.

- A. Characterized
- B. Representative

19.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

- C. Buildings
- D. Liberty

20. The village _____ we visited was extremely beautiful.

- A. whose
- B. who
- C. where
- D. that

20.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

21. 'Quang, the architect, lived next door.' is closest in meaning to _____.

- A. The architect whose name is Quang lived next door.
- B. The architect whose name was Quang lived next door.
- C. Quang, who wanted to live next door was an architect.
- D. A or C

21.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

22. New York is a city _____ many interesting skyscrapers.

- A. has
- B. with
- C. which has
- D. B or C

22.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

23. Are these hats the same _____ yours?

- A. as
- B. like
- C. to
- D. from

23.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

24. 'oOo' is the stress pattern of all of the following words except _____.

- A. visitors
- B. historic
- C. located
- D. museums

24.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

25. London is famous for its historic buildings such as St. Paul's Cathedral, and the Houses of _____.

- A. Government
- B. Queen
- C. Palace
- D. Parliament

25.	(A)	(B)	(C)	(D)
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

SUGGESTED SEMESTER PAPER (1)

Time: 45 minutes

Choose the word (A, B, C, or D) whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others. Mark your choice on the answer sheet.

- | | | | |
|-----------------------|--------------------|----------------------|-------------------|
| 1. A. <u>d</u> oubt | B. sh <u>ou</u> ld | C. <u>co</u> uld | D. <u>w</u> ould |
| 2. A. s <u>pe</u> ak | B. br <u>ea</u> k | C. head <u>a</u> che | D. <u>t</u> able |
| 3. A. s <u>a</u> ys | B. l <u>e</u> t | C. m <u>e</u> t | D. s <u>a</u> y |
| 4. A. sch <u>oo</u> l | B. <u>co</u> ok | C. <u>fo</u> od | D. J <u>u</u> ne |
| 5. A. dr <u>y</u> | B. sp <u>ill</u> | C. b <u>u</u> y | D. r <u>e</u> ply |

Choose the word (A, B, C, or D) which is stressed differently from the others. Mark your choice on the answer sheet.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|
| 6. A. machine | B. excursion | C. visit | D. receive |
| 7. A. media | B. increased | C. music | D. television |
| 8. A. improve | B. products | C. computers | D. prepared |
| 9. A. appointment | B. technology | C. invented | D. shortage |
| 10. A. understood | B. decided | C. disabled | D. development |

In each of the following sentences, four words or phrases have been underlined. Choose the one word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that would not be appropriate. Mark your choice on the answer sheet.

11. Mr. Hoang stopped to write his letter because he had to

leave for the hospital.

12. Since we have two qualified candidates, it is difficult to decide whose should get the promotion.

13. She is used to jog a lot. Now she doesn't.

14. Despite of the pills which are available, many people still have trouble sleeping.

15. Hien is finally used to cooking on an electric stove after having a gas one since so long.

Choose the most well-formed sentences from the prompts given.

16. *What/ you/ buy/ this computer magazine/ ?/ read/ business software/.*

A. What did you buy this computer magazine? To read about business software.

B. What did you buy this computer magazine for? Reading about business software.

C. What did you buy this computer magazine for? To read about business software.

D. What do you buy this computer magazine with? To read about business software.

17. ***One day/ man/ walk/ past/ a house/ Bournemouth/ hear/ woman's voice/ shout/ help/.***

A. One day a man was walking past a house in Bournemouth when he heard a woman's voice shouting for help.

B. One day a man walked past a house in Bournemouth while he heard a woman's voice shouting for help.

C. One day man was walking past a house in Bournemouth when he heard a woman's voice shouting with help.

D. On one day a man was walking past a house in Bournemouth when he was hearing a woman's voice shouting for help.

18. ***I/ think/paint/ be/ fascinating/ hobby/.***

A. I think a painting is a fascinating hobby.

B. I thought painting is a fascinating hobby.

C. I think painting is a fascinating hobby.

D. i think painting is an fascinating hobby.

19. ***if/ it/ your/ party/ you/ invite/ anyone/ like/.***

A. If it's your party, you can invite anyone you like.

B. If it were your party, you can invite anyone you like.

C. If it's your party, you could invite anyone you like.

D. If it's your party, and you can invite anyone you liked.

20. ***should/ mentally ill/ allow/ live / in/ the community/?***

A. Should the mentally ill be allowed to live in the community?

B. Should the mentally ill are allowed to live in the community?

C. Should mentally ill people be allowed to live in the community?

D. A and C

Below each sentence are four choices (A, B, C, D). Choose the one which best completes the sentence. Mark your choice on the answer sheet.

21. "_____ the plane arrive?" "It got here at 10:15."

A. What time did

B. Where did

C. What time was

D. Why did

22. I _____ like cheese but I like it now.

A. didn't used to

B. used to

C. didn't use to

D. used not to

23. When I was young, I _____ run twenty miles every day. Now I can't.

A. did

B. can

C. could

D. do

24. This weekend Sang _____ a big birthday party.
 A. would like to B. has
 C. plans having D. is going to have
25. "I'm hungry." "OK, let's stop _____ something in the next town."
 A. eating B. to eat
 C. eat D. ate
26. Do you expect me _____ you every time you get into trouble?
 A. helping B. help
 C. to help D. helping
27. I wonder _____ that the storm was coming.
 A. whether they knew B. they knew
 C. did they know D. do they know
28. _____ he loves hiking, he seldom has time to get out in the country.
 A. But B. So
 C. And D. Although
29. What's the name of the man _____ gave us the food?
 A. he B. whom
 C. which D. who
30. Linh said, "*I haven't seen that movie yet.*" Linh said that she _____ that movie yet.
 A. hadn't seen B. had seen
 C. wasn't going to D. saw
31. _____ we were tired, we sat down beside the stream.
 A. Because of B. As
 C. If D. And
32. "Should I exercise a lot when my knees hurt?" "No, _____."
 A. you shouldn't B. shouldn't you
 C. you should D. should you
33. '*Tennis was something that never interested me.*' is closest in meaning to '_____.'
 A. I never used to be interested in tennis.
 B. I used to be interested in tennis.
 C. I liked tennis a lot.
 D. Tennis used to be very interesting to me.
34. "Is Tuan a good worker?" "He _____ what he starts."
 A. never almost finishes B. finishes almost ever
 C. almost never finishes D. finishes never almost

Read the passage and then decide which word (A, B, C, or D) best fits each space. Mark your choice on the answer sheet.

JOB DECISIONS

What sort of job should you look for? Much depends (35) _____ your long-term aim. You need to ask (36) _____ whether you want to

specialize in a particular field, work your (37) _____ up to higher levels of responsibility or go (38) _____ of your current employment into a broader field.

This job will be studied very carefully when you send your letter of (39) _____ for your next job. It (40) _____ show evidence of serious career planning. (41) _____ important, it should extend you, develop you and give you increasing responsibility. Incidentally, if the travel bug is biting, (42) _____ is the time to pack up and go. You can (43) _____ temporary work for a (44) _____; when you return, pick up where you have (45) _____ off and get the second job.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|----------------|-------------|---------------|
| 35. A. for | B. on | C. of | D. with |
| 36. A. you | B. if | C. yourself | D. oneself |
| 37. A. path | B. road | C. way | D. street |
| 38. A. out | B. off | C. into | D. over |
| 39. A. applicants | B. application | C. form | D. employment |
| 40. A. will | B. would | C. should | D. may |
| 41. A. Less | B. Even | C. Almost | D. Most |
| 42. A. then | B. now | C. so | D. such |
| 43. A. do | B. make | C. go | D. face |
| 44. A. day | B. time | C. while | D. ages |
| 45. A. came | B. left | C. taken | D. paid |

Read the passage and choose the best answer to each question from the four choices (A, B, C, D) given. Mark your choice on the answer sheet.

Of course, we all think our children are the best and brightest in the class, but have you ever seriously thought that your child might be highly intelligent? Does he or she stand out in class as being far ahead of his or her classmates? How can you be sure? Child psychiatrists and educationists have compiled a profile of highly gifted children so that parents can have the opportunity to see for themselves which characteristics are true for their own offspring and then take the appropriate steps. Have a look at the profile below which we hope will help you to form a truer opinion of your own child's intelligence.

Firstly, these children have an unusually wide vocabulary, enjoy reading and show curiosity about the world and what makes things work. Secondly, they are perfectionists, have the ability to work independently and are interested in adult topics such as religion, war and politics, and so on.

Furthermore, highly gifted children are sensitive, creative and adventurous. They have a good sense of humor and usually have the ability to look on the bright side of a difficult situation. They often show a desire to improve them and they dislike conforming just for the sake of it. Finally, they are self-confident-especially in the company of adults-adaptable and responsible.

All the above characteristics contribute to making up what is seen as a highly gifted child. If you feel that your child shows this particular combination, then it is advisable to get in touch with one of the organizations that exist to give guidance to parents of exceptionally gifted children. There are special schools and camps for these children where they will no longer feel "different" but, possibly for the first time, on equal footing with their peers.

46. This article is aimed at _____.
A. highly intelligent children B. teachers at special schools
C. parents in general D. other educationists
47. In order to understand whether a child is highly intelligent, you should _____.
A. put him or her through a series of tests
B. have serious discussions with the child on different matters
C. get advice from the experts first
D. compare his or her characteristics with the checklist given
48. Gifted children _____.
A. are able to see the funny side of life
B. do not get on well with other children
C. need guidance in their work
D. accept things without questioning
49. If you put a highly gifted child in a room full of adults, he or she would _____.
A. be very shy
B. talk non-stop about silly things
C. participate sensibly in the conversation
D. stay in a corner and play with some toys
50. What is the advantage of schools and camps for these children?
A. The parents know they are being looked after.
B. They can learn faster in a group.
C. They can have a relaxing time.
D. They no longer feel isolated.

ANSWER SHEET FOR SUGGESTED SEMESTER PAPER (1)

1	(A) (B) (C) (D)	26	(A) (B) (C) (D)
2	(A) (B) (C) (D)	27	(A) (B) (C) (D)
3	(A) (B) (C) (D)	28	(A) (B) (C) (D)
4	(A) (B) (C) (D)	29	(A) (B) (C) (D)
5	(A) (B) (C) (D)	30	(A) (B) (C) (D)
6	(A) (B) (C) (D)	31	(A) (B) (C) (D)
7	(A) (B) (C) (D)	32	(A) (B) (C) (D)
8	(A) (B) (C) (D)	33	(A) (B) (C) (D)
9	(A) (B) (C) (D)	34	(A) (B) (C) (D)
10	(A) (B) (C) (D)	35	(A) (B) (C) (D)
11	(A) (B) (C) (D)	36	(A) (B) (C) (D)
12	(A) (B) (C) (D)	37	(A) (B) (C) (D)
13	(A) (B) (C) (D)	38	(A) (B) (C) (D)
14	(A) (B) (C) (D)	39	(A) (B) (C) (D)
15	(A) (B) (C) (D)	40	(A) (B) (C) (D)
16	(A) (B) (C) (D)	41	(A) (B) (C) (D)
17	(A) (B) (C) (D)	42	(A) (B) (C) (D)
18	(A) (B) (C) (D)	43	(A) (B) (C) (D)
19	(A) (B) (C) (D)	44	(A) (B) (C) (D)
20	(A) (B) (C) (D)	45	(A) (B) (C) (D)
21	(A) (B) (C) (D)	46	(A) (B) (C) (D)
22	(A) (B) (C) (D)	47	(A) (B) (C) (D)
23	(A) (B) (C) (D)	48	(A) (B) (C) (D)
24	(A) (B) (C) (D)	49	(A) (B) (C) (D)
25	(A) (B) (C) (D)	50	(A) (B) (C) (D)

SUGGESTED SEMESTER PAPER (2)

Time: 45 minutes

Choose the word (A, B, C, or D) whose underlined part is pronounced differently from the others. Mark your choice on the answer sheet.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. A. re <u>search</u> | B. b <u>ir</u> thday | C. re <u>pea</u> t | D. h <u>er</u> |
| 2. A. h <u>app</u> y | B. s <u>an</u> d | C. a <u>ng</u> ry | D. a <u>g</u> es |
| 3. A. Wed <u>nes</u> day | B. da <u>d</u> | C. d <u>o</u> ctor | D. stu <u>d</u> ied |
| 4. A. lei <u>s</u> ure | B. pro <u>fe</u> ssion | C. plea <u>s</u> ure | D. A <u>s</u> ia |
| 5. A. al <u>th</u> ough | B. t <u>h</u> ick | C. six <u>th</u> | D. n <u>or</u> th |

Choose the word (A, B, C, or D) which is stressed differently from the others. Mark your choice on the answer sheet.

- | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------|--------------|------------------|
| 6. A. maintain | B. investigate | C. devices | D. independently |
| 7. A. lifestyles | B. destroy | C. conserve | D. supplied |
| 8. A. villagers | B. entertainment | C. danger | D. problem |
| 9. A. environment | B. create | C. contain | D. disappear |
| 10. A. national | B. variety | C. raincoats | D. chemicals |

In each of the following sentences, four words or phrases have been underlined. Choose the one word or phrase (A, B, C, or D) that would not be appropriate. Mark your choice on the answer sheet.

11. The room is being cleaned when I arrived.
A B C D
12. If he had got a good job, he would had a lot of money.
A B C D
13. What's the better film you've ever seen?
A B C D
14. He asked me if it is raining.
A B C D
15. If Minh is playing his stereo, it wouldn't be so quiet in here.
A B C D

Choose the most well-formed sentences from the prompts given.

16. **this / question/ be/ difficult / all/.**
A. This question is the most difficult of all.
B. This question is more difficult of all.
C. This question is difficult of all.
D. This question is the difficult of all.
17. **meeting / Mark / have / attend / go / three hours /.**
A. The meeting Mark have attended went on for three hours.
B. The meeting whose Mark had to attend went on for three hours.
C. The meeting that Mark had to attend went on since three hours.
D. The meeting Mark had to attend went on for three hours.
18. **I / have/ my mobile / yesterday / I/ contact/ you /.**
A. If I had my mobile yesterday, I could contact you.

- B. If I'd had my mobile yesterday, I could have contacted you.
- C. If I had had my mobile yesterday, I could have contacted you.
- D. B and C

19. **I / confuse/ what/ do/.**

- A. I am very confusing about what to do.
- B. I am very confused about what to do.
- C. I was very confused in what I do.
- D. I confuse about what to be done.

20. **It / rain/ all night/ be/ good/ garden /.**

- A. It has rained all night, which was good for the garden.
- B. It rained all night, that was good for the garden.
- C. It rained all night, which was good for the garden.
- D. It rained all night when was good for the garden.

Below each sentence are four choices (A, B, C, D). Choose the one which best completes the sentence. Mark your choice on the answer sheet.

21. Mexico City is _____ Miami.

- A. large
- B. larger than
- C. larger
- D. the largest

22. 'The house that Sang lives in has a small garden.' is closest in meaning to '_____.'

- A. Sang lives in a house with a small garden.
- B. Sang's house is too small to live in.
- C. It is the small garden that makes Sang's house worth living.
- D. Sang is so small to live in such a house.

23. _____ Mai doesn't like her job, she's good at it.

- A. In spite of
- B. However
- C. Although
- D. If

24. If you can't finish this research, please _____ me know no later than Monday.

- A. will let
- B. let
- C. would let
- D. letting

25. Mr. Hung put the phone down as soon as I _____ him my name.

- A. tell
- B. would have told
- C. will tell
- D. told

26. If what the economists have predicted is accurate, many people _____ out of work.

- A. would be
- B. would have been
- C. will be
- D. are

27. What _____ news this is! Congratulations!

- A. thrilled
- B. thrilling
- C. thrill
- D. thrillingly

28. 'We played so carelessly that we lost the match.' is closest in meaning to '_____.'

- A. We won the match because we played carefully.
- B. If we hadn't played so carelessly, we would have won the match.
- C. We played carelessly, so we lost the match.
- D. B and C

29. Last week _____ oil tanker spilled oil into _____ sea, damaging wild life.
 A. the ... the B. a ... a C. an ... an D. an ... the
30. He was hurrying _____ the bus.
 A. to catch B. not to miss
 C. so as not to miss D. A or C
31. If I _____ ill and missed the interview, I might have got the job.
 A. hadn't fallen B. didn't fall C. haven't fallen D. wouldn't
32. 'I've never seen such an untidy room.' is closest in meaning to _____.
 A. I've never seen such a tidy room before.
 B. This is the most untidy room that I've ever seen.
 C. This is the tidiest room that I've ever seen.
 D. No other room is as clean as this one.
33. "Are you going to help us with the project?" "Yes, _____."
 A. I am B. I'm going C. I do D. I have
34. 'What did you go to the doctor's _____?' '_____ some medicine.'
 A. for ... For B. with ... To get C. for ... To get D. A or C
35. What _____ if they had spoken to you like that?
 A. would you have done B. you would have done
 C. would have done D. did you do
36. 'A new source of energy has been discovered.' 'What? Did you say that someone _____ a new source of energy?'
 A. has been discovered B. has discovered
 C. is discovering D. was discovered

Read the passage and then decide which word (A, B, C, or D) best fits each space. Mark your choice on the answer sheet.

Nowadays there are many good reasons for using bicycles (37)_____ cars to travel in city centers. (38)_____, bicycles are (39)_____ silent and clean, (40)_____ are easy to park. (41)_____, using a bicycle (42)_____ keeps people fit. However, city centers must (43)_____ have cycle lanes (44)_____ be free of private cars completely. Some large cities, (45)_____ Amsterdam in the Netherlands, are already organized in this way. (46)_____, a combination of the use of bicycles with very cheap or free public transport solves the problem of traffic jams and makes the city centre a more pleasant place.

37. A. but B. except for C. instead of D. such as
 38. A. As well B. First of all C. In fact D. Personally
 39. A. both B. and C. too D. as well
 40. A. also B. for example they C. except D. and as well as this
 41. A. And B. Yet C. While D. Secondly
 42. A. and B. both C. also D. too

43. A. in conclusion B. either C. besides this D. both
 44. A. such as B. yet C. also D. or
 45. A. such as B. as well C. in my view D. while
 46. A. Personally B. Finally C. For example D. Actually

Read the passage and choose the best answer to each question from the four choices (A, B, C, D) given. Mark your choice on the answer sheet.

About two hundred years ago man lived in greater harmony with his environment because industry was not much developed. Today the situation is quite different. People all over the world are worried about what is happening to the environment, because of modern industry and the need for more and more energy. Newspapers and magazines write about water pollution, air pollution and land pollution.

Why is there so much discussion about pollution? After all, people have been polluting the world around them for thousands and thousands years. But in the past, there were not many people and lots of room in the world so they could move to another place when their settlement became dirty.

Now, however, many parts of the world are crowded, people live in big cities and much of our waste, especially waste from factories, electric power stations, the chemical industry and heavy industry is very dangerous. Fish die in the lakes, rivers, and seas; forest trees die, too. Much of this dangerous waste goes into the air and carried by the wind for long distances.

The earth is our home. We must take care of it, for ourselves and for the next generations. This means keeping our environment clean. The importance of this task is pointed out by ecologists, the scientists who study the relation between living things and the environment. However, each of us must do everything possible to keep the land, air and water clean.

47. In the past, man lived more harmoniously with his environment because _____.

- A. there were no forest trees.
 B. newspapers and magazines didn't write about pollution.
 C. industry was not much developed
 D. there were so many crowded places.
48. Which kind of pollution is not dealt with in this passage?
 A. water pollution B. air pollution
 C. land pollution D. none of them
49. According to the passage, pollution is caused by _____.
 A. wastes from factories and electric power stations
 B. fish dying in the lakes, rivers, and seas.
 C. the chemical industry and heavy industry
 D. a, b and c
50. From the last paragraph, people who study the relation between living things and the environment are called _____.
 A. scientists B. ecologists C. chemists D. biologists

ANSWER SHEET FOR SUGGESTED SEMESTER PAPER (2)

1	(A) (B) (C) (D)	26	(A) (B) (C) (D)
2	(A) (B) (C) (D)	27	(A) (B) (C) (D)
3	(A) (B) (C) (D)	28	(A) (B) (C) (D)
4	(A) (B) (C) (D)	29	(A) (B) (C) (D)
5	(A) (B) (C) (D)	30	(A) (B) (C) (D)
6	(A) (B) (C) (D)	31	(A) (B) (C) (D)
7	(A) (B) (C) (D)	32	(A) (B) (C) (D)
8	(A) (B) (C) (D)	33	(A) (B) (C) (D)
9	(A) (B) (C) (D)	34	(A) (B) (C) (D)
10	(A) (B) (C) (D)	35	(A) (B) (C) (D)
11	(A) (B) (C) (D)	36	(A) (B) (C) (D)
12	(A) (B) (C) (D)	37	(A) (B) (C) (D)
13	(A) (B) (C) (D)	38	(A) (B) (C) (D)
14	(A) (B) (C) (D)	39	(A) (B) (C) (D)
15	(A) (B) (C) (D)	40	(A) (B) (C) (D)
16	(A) (B) (C) (D)	41	(A) (B) (C) (D)
17	(A) (B) (C) (D)	42	(A) (B) (C) (D)
18	(A) (B) (C) (D)	43	(A) (B) (C) (D)
19	(A) (B) (C) (D)	44	(A) (B) (C) (D)
20	(A) (B) (C) (D)	45	(A) (B) (C) (D)
21	(A) (B) (C) (D)	46	(A) (B) (C) (D)
22	(A) (B) (C) (D)	47	(A) (B) (C) (D)
23	(A) (B) (C) (D)	48	(A) (B) (C) (D)
24	(A) (B) (C) (D)	49	(A) (B) (C) (D)
25	(A) (B) (C) (D)	50	(A) (B) (C) (D)

ANSWER KEY

UNIT 1 A DAY IN THE LIFE OF ...

- 1** /i/ city, big, built, busy, fit, little, it
/i:/ tea, need, clean, each, three, seat, beat
- 2** 1. see-peace 2. street-receive 3. mean-people 4. please-easy
5. cheap-feel 6. repeat-ceiling 7. beef-cheese
8. complete-teacher 9. fourteen- speak 10. sheep-leave
- 3** 1. listen 2. fill 3. did 4. system 5. minutes
6. picture 7. building 8. six 9. give 10. this
- 4** 1. do the transplanting 2. go to bed 3. take a short rest
4. plough the plot of land 5. ride a bicycle 6. give up hope
7. chat about work 8. be in danger
- 5** 1. **2** 2. **2** 3. **3** 4. **2** 5. **2** 6. **2**
7. **2** 8. **3** 9. **2** 10. **3** 11. **3**
- 6** 1. flight 2. arrived 3. experienced 4. crowded
5. peasants 6. announced
- 7** 1. neighbors 2. transplant 3. frightening
4. brigade 5. realized 6. routine
- 8** 1. You must always lock the front door when you leave.
2. My teacher gives a lot of homework every day./ Every day my teacher gives a lot of homework.
3. I have never seen a comedy in my life.
4. I sometimes go to the cinema on the weekend.
5. You should always look where you're going.
6. As a rule, we all get up at five in the morning.
7. We hardly ever see each other .
8. She is occasionally late for school.
- 9** 1. They hardly ever watch TV.
2. How often do you travel by plane?
3. We often do aerobics on Saturday afternoon.
4. Does she ever do the transplanting?
5. What does he usually do on Sundays?
- 10** 1. go for 2. go for a coffee 3. go to bed 4. go out
5. go away 6. go swimming
- 11** 1. A 2. B 3. C 4. C 5. C
- 12** 1. rang- was having 2. had-were coming 3. realised-was raining
4. met-was 5. stopped-ran 6. thought-was washing up
7. went- was telling 8. looked-was running
- 13** 1. lost 2. came 3. was coming 4. went 5. fell
6. were playing 7. was working 8. lost 9. got 10. did
- 14** 1. grew up 2. left 3. got a job 4. moved to
5. fell in love 6. got married 7. won
- 15** 1. heard 2. looked 3. didn't see 4. was making 5. was helping
6. were doing 7. felt 8. screamed 9. ran 10. turned on 11. laughed
- 16** 1. D 2. D 3. D 4. A 5. D 6. B 7. C 8. A

17 1. B 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. D 6. A 7. B 8. C 9. A 10. D

18 1. A 2. C 3. A 4. D 5. D 6. B 7. C 8. B

9. A 10. B 11. D 12. C 13. B 14. C

19 A. 1. journalist 2. package courier

B. 1. Mindy Dodge 2. Mindy Dodge 3. Kathryn Flory

4. Thomas Power 5. Kathryn Flory 6. Mindy Dodge

20 1. I was taking a walk on the beach and stopped to look at the waves.

2. I thought I saw something struggling in the water.

3. It looked like a man who was having trouble swimming.

4. I reached for my glasses, and then remembered I'd left them at home. I couldn't see the object clearly.

5. A big wave came, and the man was gone.

6. I ran as fast as I could to get the lifeguard.

7. We arrived back at the spot where I had seen the man.

8. The lifeguard looked through his binoculars.

9. He said he didn't see a thing.

10. I bought a newspaper. There was an article about dolphins swimming near the shore.

11. I read the article. I realized that I had seen a dolphin in the water- not a man!

12. I was pretty embarrassed.

13. I never went anywhere without glasses again.

21 *One day* I was taking a walk on the beach and stopped to look at the waves. *Suddenly*, I thought I saw something struggling in the water. It looked like a man who was having trouble swimming. *At that moment*, I reached for my glasses, and then remembered I'd left them at home. I couldn't see the object clearly. *Just then*, a big wave came, and the man was gone. I ran as fast as I could to get the lifeguard. *After that*, we arrived back at the spot where I had seen the man. *When* the lifeguard looked through his binoculars, he said he didn't see a thing. *The next day*, I bought a newspaper. There was an article about dolphins swimming near the shore. *As soon as* I read the article, I realized that I had seen a dolphin in the water- not a man!

I was pretty embarrassed. *After that*, I never went anywhere without glasses again.

UNIT 2 SCHOOL TALKS

1

1. /ʌ/ 2. /a:/ 3. /ʌ/ 4. /ʌ/ 5. /a:/ 6. /ʌ/ 7. /ʌ/ 8. /a:/ 9. /a:/ 10. /ʌ/

11. /ʌ/ 12. /a:/ 13. /ʌ/ 14. /a:/ 15. /ʌ/

16. /ʌ/ 17. /ʌ/ 18. /ʌ/ 19. /ʌ/ 20. /ʌ/

2 1. subject 2. guitar 3. stars 4. lunch

5. father 6. umbrella 7. marvelous 8. harvest

3 1. History 2. profession 3. education 4. language 5. remember 6. enjoy

4 1. Who 2. When 3. Where 4. What

5. Why 6. How 7. How old

5 1. How do you spell your surname?

2. 'How old is Mr. Hoang?' 'He's 80.'

3. 'How far is it from here to the town center?' 'About three km.'
4. It's very nice to meet you. How do you do?
5. 'How are you feeling now?' 'Much better, thanks.'
6. How about another cup of tea?
7. How long did you have to wait?
8. 'How fast was he driving?' '140 km an hour.'
- 6 1. How often do you go 2. How about jogging?
3. How good are you at racquetball? 4. How about basketball?
5. How old were you when you first started playing it?
- 7 1. C 2. C 3. B 4. B 5. A 6. A 7. B 8. C
- 8 1. What's your surname?
2. When were you born?/ What's your date of birth?
3. Where were you born?
4. Where are you living now/ at the moment?/ What's your present address?
5. Are you single or married?
6. What's your job? What do you do?
- 9 **Students' answers**
- 10 1. to get 2. to go 3. living 4. not to make 5. being
6. to practice 7. coming 8. to see
- 11 1. to have 2. talking 3. to be 4. to open 5. to take
6. sky-diving 7. starting 8. going 9. to say 10. to send
- 12 1. afford 2. mind 3. meant 4. denied
5. admitted 6. decided 7. fancy
- 13 1. pretended 2. expect 3. meant 4. denied
5. practice 6. imagine 7. refused
- 14 1. to organize 2. wearing 3. to approve 4. to be 5. reminding
6. to be 7. working 8. to buy 9. waiting
- 15 1. D 2. B 3. C 4. A 5. A 6. D 7. B 8. D
- 16 1. c 2. d 3. h 4. b 5. a 6. g 7. f
- 17 1. to go to university 2. better stop going out so often
3. the prisoners see their families once a year
4. not spend too much 5. to lend me any more money
6. like going 7. coming 8. being
- 18 1. what to expect 2. where to go 3. how to find somewhere to live
4. what to do 5. who(m) to contact
- 19 1. D 2. A 3. C 4. D

TEST YOURSELF!

(Units 1 & 2)

1. D 2. B 3. D 4. D 5. A 6. C 7. D 8. A 9. C 10. A
11. A 12. C 13. B 14. D 15. C 16. C 17. A 18. D 19. C 20. B
21. A 22. A 23. C 24. D 25. A

UNIT 3 PEOPLE'S BACKGROUND

- 1 /e/ bell, better, left, depend, went, telephone, expensive, seven, tell
- /æ/ bank, example, happen, have, sad, fat, family, natural, camera

- 2 1. /e/ 2. /æ/ 3. /e/ 4. /æ/ 5. /e/ 6. /e/ 7. /æ/ 8. /æ/ 9. /e/ 10. /e/
 11. /e/ 12. /e/ 13. /e/ 14. /e/ 15. /e/ 16. /æ/ 17. /e/ 18. /e/ 19. /e/ 20. /e/
- 3 1. /i:/ 2. /ʌ/ 3. /i:/ 4. /ɪ/ 5. /a:/
 6. /e/ 7. /æ/ 8. /æ/ 9. /ʌ/ 10. /e/
- 4 1. 0o 2. 0o 3. o0o 4. oo0o 5. o0 6. 0oo 7. 0o 8. oo0o
- 5 1. scientist 2. education 3. humanitarian 4. award
 5. death 6. physicist 7. obtain 8. mathematically
- 6 1. had forgotten 2. had made 3. had already sold 4. hadn't had
 5. had left 6. had met 7. hadn't traveled 8. hadn't done 9. hadn't won
- 7 1. went 2. had gone 3. had gone 4. has gone 5. was going
- 8 1. already 2. never-before 3. never-before 4. before 5. already
- 9 1. b 2. a 3. a 4. b
- 10 1. spent: had ever spent 2. did: had done 3. knew: had known
 4. left: had left 5. threatened: had threatened
- 11 1. The train had just gone.
 2. The rain had stopped.
 3. I had forgotten my ticket.
 4. Someone had stolen it a week before.
 5. I hadn't seen her for ages.
 6. I had just cleaned it.
 7. I had already eaten my sandwiches.
- 12 1. got 2. had started 3. was 4. became 5. had already been
 6. had met 7. was still working 8. got 9. was
- 13 1. was-had left 2. felt- had had 3. had stopped- got
 4. was- had eaten 5. married, did not/ didn't realize- had been married
 6. hadn't seen- felt 7. sang- had never heard 8. had known- asked
- 14 1. When I had known much more about the job, I visited their offices.
 2. When I had looked at the new dress for ages, I asked how much it cost.
 3. When I had passed my driving test, I felt much more independent.
 4. When An had saved enough money, she went on holiday.
 5. When the team had finally won the match, they ran round the pitch to celebrate.
- 15 1. B 2. D 3. C 4. C
- 16 1. A 2. C 3. A 4. D 5. B 6. C 7. A 8. B
- 17 1. In 1656, he was brought home from school to run the farm.
 2. In 1660, he went to Cambridge University.
 3. He took a B.A degree in 1665.
 4. From 1665 to 1667, the school was closed because of the Great Plague.
 However, he went on with his studies at home and laid the foundations
 for his famous discoveries in mathematics and physics.
 5. In 1667, he went back to Cambridge and became a professor.
 6. Isaac Newton died on March 20, 1927 and was buried in Westminster Abbey.

UNIT 4 SPECIAL EDUCATION

- 1 1. sports 2. bottle 3. clock 4. fall 5. all
 6. stop 7. tall 8. not 9. boss 10. corner

- 2 1. problem-possible 2. modern-promise 3. copy-college 4. lost- box
5. body-operate 6. cot-knowledge 7. block-knock
8. horrible-shopping
- 3 1. ball 2. taught 3. broad 4. because 5. floor
6. fall 7. saw 8. draw 9. daughter 10. bought
- 4 1. deaf 2. dumb 3. disabled 4. mentally retarded
5. schooling 6. efforts 7. attend
- 5 1. We live near a special school for the deaf.
2. The old soldiers were holding a service for the dead.
3. The government should do more for the poor.
4. I'm doing a course on caring for the handicapped.
5. It is our duty to care for the sick.
6. The blind are now receiving substantial help for society.
- 6 1. the blind 2. the homeless 3. the dead-The injured 4. the rich - the poor
5. the unemployed 6. the sick 7. the old 8. the hungry
- 7 1. used to read 2. used to meet 3. didn't use to like
4. used to write 5. used to live 6. used to be 7. used to cheer
- 8 1. drinks milk -used to drink 2. used to eat- she eats
3. used to drink- she drinks 4. eats fresh fruit-he used to eat
5. used to eat- she eats butter 6. eats pork- used to eat
- 9 1. He didn't use to live in Hanoi.
2. He didn't use to have a computer.
3. He didn't use to wear jeans.
4. He didn't use to enjoy watching cartoons.
5. He didn't use to wear long hair.
6. He didn't use to read newspapers.
- 10 1. used to play 2. get up 3. used to spend
4. used to 5. to listen to 6. use to have
- 11 1. He is used to sleeping on the floor.
2. She had to get used to living in a smaller house.
3. He was not used to the heat.
4. He used to have no money.
5. (students' answers)
- 12 1. go 2. wearing 3. be 4. being
5. eating 6. like 7. running 8. go
- 13 1. David helped me with my project, which was very kind of him.
2. My mother is sick, which makes her depressed.
3. You left the keys in the cars, which was rather careless of you.
4. She's always being late for class, which has disappointed everyone.
5. Mr. Smith can't come to our wedding, which is a pity.
6. They won the match again, which thrilled us all.
- 14 1. E 2. C 3. A 4. D
- 15 1. B 2. C 3. D 4. D
- 16 1. While we were on holiday 2. and unfortunately 3. I was amazed
4. as a result 5. I feel that 6. However
7. I appreciate that 8. I'd be grateful if

TEST YOURSELF!

(Units 3 & 4)

1. B 2. A 3. B 4. D 5. B 6. A 7. D 8. C 9. C 10. D
 11. C 12. D 13. A 14. B 15. A 16. D 17. C 18. B 19. B 20. C
 21. D 22. A 23. D 24. A 25. D

UNIT 5 TECHNOLOGY AND YOU

1

1. /u:/ 2. /ʊ/ 3. /u:/ 4. /ʊ/ 5. /ʊ/ 6. /u:/ 7. /u:/ 8. /u:/ 9. /u:/ 10. /ʊ/
 11. /ʊ/ 12. /ʊ/ 13. /u:/ 14. /u:/ 15. /ʊ/ 16. /ʊ/ 17. /ʊ/ 18. /ʊ/ 19. /ʊ/ 20. /ʊ/

- 2 1. met 2. would 3. sun 4. loose
 5. fan 6. tooth 7. hot 8. wood

- 3 1. prepared 2. collection 3. communicator 4. interact
 5. technology 6. devices

- 4 1. calculation 2. magic 3. interaction 4. accuracy
 5. entertainment 6. capability 7. transmission 8. center

- 5 1. copy 2. cut 3. paste 4. print
 5. virus-crash 6. memory 7. laptop

- 6 1. been 2. gone 3. gone 4. been 5. been
 6. gone 7. gone 8. been

- 7 1. rung her since 2. seen each other for 3. watched any for
 4. had one since 5. played it since

- 8 1. I used to swim pretty well, but that was years **ago**.
 2. She was married **for** ten years, but she's been living on her own **since** 1982.
 3. 'When did you start working on this project?' 'Oh, about three years **ago**.'
 4. My brother's been married **since** Christmas, and he only wrote to me about it a week **ago**.
 5. How long **ago** did you order the dress?
 6. I've wanted to go to Vienna ever **since** I was a child.
 7. Running has been a popular sport in the United States **for** several years now.
 8. 'Have you been here **for** long?' 'No, we got here about five minutes **ago**.'
 9. I've had this cough **since** January.
 10. Britain has had a National Health Service **since** the end of the Second World War.

- 9 1. I've just heard 2. I've never tried 3. she hasn't arrived yet
 4. I've already seen 5. I've never seen

- 10 1. Have you met 2. Has he read 3. Did you see
 4. Where was he standing 5. Have you had lunch 6. had he lived

- 11 1. b 2. b 3. a 4. b 5. b

- 12 1. could not (couldn't) 2. decided 3. went 4. understood 5. have met
 6. have done 7. met 8. came 9. got

- 13 1. Has the newspaper come?
 2. Here are your shoes. I have just cleaned them.
 3. 'Where have you been?' 'I've been to the dentist.'
 4. Have you seen my watch anywhere?
 5. The cat has stolen the fish.
 6. There aren't any buses because the drivers have gone on strike.

7. How long have you known Mr. Nam?
8. Has your dog ever bitten anyone?
- 14** 1. I have already been sent a present./ A present has already been sent to me.
2. My bike has been taken.
3. The stamps haven't been bought yet.
4. Many TVs have been sold this month.
5. That floor has just been washed.
6. The telephone bill hasn't been paid yet.
7. A new market has been built in the area by the government.
8. Some ink has been spilt on the carpet.
9. More and more trees have been cut down for woods (by these farmers)
10. Many interesting films have been shown at this cinema.
- 15** 1. had 2. have 3. has-hasn't 4. had/'d 5. has 6. had 7. has
- 16** 1. worked 2. had baked 3. would be
4. are doing 5. is 6. are taking
- 17** 1. C 2. B 3. D 4. C 5. D 6. D 7. A 8. D
- 18** 1. knowledgeable 2. explanations 3. comparison
4. satisfactory 5. biased 6. publication
- 19** 1. which/that 2. which/ that 3. which/ that 4. which
5. who 6. which/ that 7. who/ that 8. which/ that
- 20** 1. that: which 2. it: it 3. because: why 4. That: What
5. the man helped: the man who helped 6. who's house: whose house
7. Einstein who: Einstein, who 8. were: was
9. the President makes: the President who makes 10. that: which
- 21** 1. (which/ that) 2. (which/ that) 3. (whom/ that) 4. which/ that
5. which/ that 6. (whom/ that) 7. (which/ that) 8. which/ that
9. (which/ that) 10. (which/ that)
- (+ students' answers)**
- 22** 1. who has visited many countries 2. who interviewed me
3. whose wives have just had babies 4. whose book won a prize last week
5. who complain all the time 6. whose car had broken down
7. whose divorce was in the papers
- 23** 1. T 2. F 3. T 4. F 5. T 6. F
- 24** 1. open 2. pushing 3. insert 4. push 5. turning
- 25** *Students' answers*

UNIT 6 AN EXCURSION

-
- 1** 1. worse 2. about 3. open 4. burn 5. church
6. teacher 7. pagoda 8. together 9. another 10. further
- 2** 1. heard-occurred 2. fir-fur 3. stir-prefer 4. learn-turn
5. world-curved 6. sir-earth 7. bird-girl 8. worm-burn
9. third-word 10. earn-search
- 3** 1. future-suggest 2. autumn-letter 3. sugar-quiet 4. purpose-color
5. kitchen-circus 6. mother-another 7. apartment-across
8. picture-woman
- 4** 1. have a day off 2. make a day excursion 3. hope for the best
4. write a confirmation letter 5. go shopping 6. share buses

7. visit a cave 8. accept one's request
- 5 1. permission 2. problem 3. event 4. impossible
5. destinations 6. convenient
- 6 1. am going 2. are going to see 3. are you going to do
4. is going to visit 5. am not going to do 6. am going to have
- 7 1. Is she going to learn?-'s having-she'll
2. I'll-I'll give-'m having- won't be-won't finish
3. are you going to-'m going to-'s going-'s going to
- 8 1. a 2. b 3. b 4. a 5. b 6. b
- 9 1. ✓ 2. ✓ 3. I'm visiting: I'll visit 4. ✓
5. is winning: will win 6. aren't failing: won't fail
- 10 1. Are you having a day off this week?
2. What are you doing next weekend?
3. Are your relatives coming to visit in the near future?
4. When are you having your next English lesson?
5. Are your friends meeting you later today?
6. Who's cooking dinner in your house this evening?
7. Is anyone in your family going to the dentist this month?
- 11 1. D 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. A 6. D 7. B 8. A 9. D 10. C
- 12 1. B 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. C
- 13 1. e 2. c 3. a 4. d
- 14 1. went 2. flew 3. took 4. found 5. ate 6. met 7. did 8. was
- 15 1. She asks Mrs. Linh to help her with the math problems she's having difficulty with.
2. Yes, she does.
3. She can come any time in the afternoon in the next two days.
- 16 **Students' answers**

TEST YOURSELF!

(Units 5 & 6)

1. C 2. D 3. C 4. B 5. A 6. C 7. A 8. D 9. C 10. D
11. B 12. A 13. C 14. A 15. B 16. D 17. B 18. D 19. B 20. C
21. C 22. C 23. D 24. A 25. A

UNIT 7 THE MASS MEDIA

- 1 1. /eɪ/ 2. /ɔɪ/ 3. /aɪ/ 4. /aɪ/ 5. /eɪ/ 6. /eɪ/ 7. /ɔɪ/ 8. /eɪ/
9. /aɪ/ 10. /eɪ/ 11. /ɔɪ/ 12. /aɪ/ 13. /ɔɪ/ 14. /eɪ/ 15. /eɪ/
- 2 1. toys-points-coins 2. pain-train-change 3. smile-die-eye
4. stood-look-put 5. says-best-many 6. sofa-banana-about
- 3 1. drama 2. comedy 3. folk songs 4. weather forecast
5. news 6. documentary - 7. films 8. sport comments
9. music 10. quiz show
- 4 0o forecast channel culture
o0 cartoon receive aware provide
oo0 entertain introduce recommend magazines
oo0o information education understanding documentary
- 5 1. able 2. sources 3. can 4. interested

5. to 6. have 7. use 8. available
- 6 1. Lan has had a baby boy.- When did she have the baby?
2. Mai has broken my camera.- How did she break it?
3. My bicycle has disappeared. -Where did you leave it?
4. He has lost his bag.- When did he lose it?
5. I've passed my exam.- What mark did you get?
- 7 1. still 2. already 3. yet 4. already 5. still 6. yet 7. yet 8. already
- 8 1. ago 2. from 3. for 4. since 5. When
6. How long 7. ago 8. since
- 9 1. this-last 2. today 3. last-this 4. this-yesterday 5. this
- 10 1. The holiday is over. 2. Mr. Ba is probably dead.
3. Wayne Johnson still plays for United.
4. She's still swimming. 5. Her business trip is over.
- 11 1. a 2. b 3. b 4. a 5. b 6. b 7. a
- 12 1. A 2. D 3. D 4. B 5. B 6. C 7. D 8. D 9. D
- 13 1. have 2. ✓ 3. have 4. ✓ 5. ✓
6. has 7. ✓ 8. ✓ 9. has 10. have
- 14 1. because 2. because of 3. because of 4. because of 5. because
- 15 1. in spite of 2. although 3. although 4. in spite of
5. although 6. although 7. in spite of 8. in spite of
- 16 1. in case she's at home
2. because I want to lose weight
3. because his passport was out of date
4. so I'll take a book to read
5. in case there's a power cut this weekend.
6. because his wife was ill.
- 17 1. sat 2. have changed 3. watch 4. bought 5. watches
6. spends 7. changes
- 18 1. although it was hot 2. haven't seen Minh since 3. In spite of his
tiredness after 4. because it might bite 5. you ever been
6. of his business because of 7. so boring that 8. because I'm so addicted to
9. Although the wind was so cold 10. He had no qualifications but
- 19 1. D 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. B 6. A 7. B 8. B
- 20 A 1. advantages 2. disadvantages 3. opinion
B 1. Because, as, since 2. Furthermore, In addition, also, too
- 21 **Students' answers**
- 22 1. D 2. C 3. D 4. A

UNIT 8 THE STORY OF MY VILLAGE

- 1 1. /əʊ/ 2. /əʊ/ 3. /əʊ/ 4. /aʊ/ 5. /əʊ/ 6. /aʊ/ 7. /aʊ/ 8. /aʊ/ 9. /əʊ/ 10. /əʊ/
- 2 1. allow 2. though 3. thousand 4. most 5. over
6. both 7. don't 8. south 9. mouse 10. October

3

	/eɪ/	/aɪ/	/əʊ/	/aʊ/
1. neighbor say age drive weigh	4	1	0	0
2. road trousers mouth save power	1	0	1	3
3. fly polite type fight brown	0	4	0	1

4. although complaint round bowl pain	2	0	2	1
5. quite thousand silence no high	0	3	1	1

- 4 1. in need of 2. better 3. bumper crops 4. managed
5. cash crops 6. shortage

- 5 1. told 2. told 3. said 4. said 5. told
6. told 7. said 8. told 9. said-said 10. said-told

6 4-6-7

- 7 1. d 2. d 3. d 4. c 5. d 6. a 7. b 8. d

- 8 1. promised 2. apologized 3. announced
4. admitted 5. offered 6. congratulated

- 9 1. e 2. b 3. a 4. d

- 10 1. had lost the map and he didn't know the way.
2. she finished the book, she was going to watch television.
3. was doing his homework, but he wouldn't be long.
4. had got up late and he had missed the bus.

- 11 1. when-would 2. if/whether-had 3. if/ whether-took
4. where 5. if/ whether-had

- 12 1. What did you do yesterday 2. Do you often go sailing
3. How many German books have you read
4. Are you going to change school
5. Who do you sit next to in class?

- 13 1. what 'procrastinate' meant 2. if/ whether I had done my homework
3. if/ whether I 'd remembered to lock the door
4. why I had/'d turned off the television

- 14 1. When 2. When 3. If 4. if 5. When 6. If 7. When 8. When

- 15 1. If you work hard, you'll pass all your exams.
2. If she is late for class again, her teacher will get very annoyed.
3. If you don't get up soon, you'll be late for class.
4. If the train arrives on time, we'll be home before midnight.
5. If he doesn't take a map, he'll get lost.
6. If we see a restaurant, we'll stop for lunch.

- 16 1. c 2. f 3. b 4. a 5. e
a. get b. receive c. find e. is

- 17 1. unless you listen carefully 2. miss the train unless we hurry
3. won't be able to understand you unless you speak slowly
4. I'll look for another job unless I get a raise.
5. I won't forgive her unless she apologizes to me.

- 18 1. unless 2. If 3. in case 4. when

- 19 1. D 2. C 3. A 4. C 5. D 6. A 7. B 8. B 9. C
10. D 11. A 12. C 13. D 14. A

- 20 1. D 2. A 3. B 4. B 5. A

21

... Then turn right into Liberty Drive. Go straight ahead until you see the bookstore on your left. Turn left into Park Lane. Keep on going and then take the first turning on your right. My new house is the second block opposite the park.

TEST YOURSELF!

(Units 7 & 8)

1. B 2. D 3. C 4. D 5. A 6. B 7. D 8. A 9. B 10. B
 11. C 12. C 13. D 14. D 15. A 16. C 17. B 18. D 19. A 20. D
 21. D 22. C 23. D 24. A 25. B

UNIT 9 UNDERSEA WORLD

- 1** 1. /eə/ 2. /ɪə/ 3. /ʊə/ 4. /ɪə/ 5. /eə/ 6. /ɪə/ 7. /eə/ 8. /ʊə/ 9. /ʊə/
 10. /ɪə/ 11. /eə/ 12. /eə/ 13. /ɪə/ 14. /ʊə/ 15. /eə/
- 2** 1. clear 2. pour 3. air 4. here 5. hear
 6. beer 7. then 8. appear 9. cheer 10. we're
- 3** 1. submarine 2. maintain 3. technology
 4. population 5. photographs 6. mammals
- 4** 1. dangerous 2. independent 3. carnivores 4. cold
 5. birth 6. decrease 7. oversized 8. accidental
- 5** 1. life span 2. maintain 3. fall into 4. habitat
 5. exist 6. populations
- 6** 1. I think we should prevent oil spills.
 2. I don't think we should use explosives to catch fish and other sea animals.
 3. I think we should protect endangered species.
 4. I think we should dispose of waste thoughtfully.
 5. I think we should save water.
 6. I don't think we should use herbicides, pesticides and fertilizers that are harmful to the environment.
- 7** 1. should not move the person yourself- should call an ambulance
 2. should give you a new cup
 3. shouldn't let him eat so much- should make him do lots of sport
 4. shouldn't touch anything-should leave everything where it is
 5. shouldn't drive home in her car- should ask someone to take her
 6. shouldn't borrow money
- 8** 1. I'll 2. I'd 3. will 4. wouldn't
 5. I'll 6. I'll 7. would 8. she'd
- 9** 1. a 2. a 3. b 4. b 5. b 6. a
- 10** 1. had 2. wouldn't make 3. were 4. stopped
 5. wouldn't have 6. could 7. wouldn't come 8. would look
- 11** 1. spoke-wouldn't need 2. were-would be('d be) 3. were-would win
 4. is- will go 5. wouldn't be-get 6. comes-will go ('ll go)
 7. were/ would change('d change) 8. leaves-will get ('ll get)
- 12** 1. would be surprised 2. you boil 3. will do 4. would tell you
 5. there's music in the background 6. would see
- 13** 1. unless 2. would 3. unless 4. Would 5. Would
 6. would 7. If 8. would 9. unless
- 14** 1. f 2. i 3. j 4. a 5. c 6. d 7. b 8. e 9. g
- 15** 1. If I were you, I would (I'd) live on Mars.
 2. How would you feel if you lived on Mars?
 3. If I were you, I would (I'd) buy a bike.

4. What would you do if you were rich?
5. What would you say if Jim came with us?
6. If I were you. I would take (I'd) take the bus.
7. What would you do if you own a robot?

16 1. C 2. D 3. A 4. B 5. B 6. A 7. A 8. B 9. A 10. D

17 1. C 2. D 3. D 4. D

18 **Students' answers**

UNIT 10 CONSERVATION

- 1 /p/ shopping, power, camping, happy, pepper, dropped, paper
/b/ buy, table, beach, breakfast, box, biology, big
- 2 1. climb 2. cupboard 3. doubt 4. psychology 5. debt
6. subtle 7. receipt 8. pneumonia
- 3 1. conserve 2. threaten 3. disappear 4. damage 5. circulate
6. vary 7. eliminate 8. pollute 8. endanger 10. imprison
- 4 1. conserve 2. threatening 3. environment 4. dangerous
5. vary 6. natural
- 5 1. prevent/ let 2. clean up/ pollute
3. plant/ cut down 4. recycle/ throw (them) away
- 6 1. b 2. a 3. a 4. a 5. b 6. b 7. a 8. b 9. b 10. a
- 7 1. is included in the bill 2. isn't used very often
3. were cancelled because of fog 4. was accused of stealing the money
5. is being built downtown 6. was being recorded
7. has been changed 8. had been attacked and robbed in the street
- 8 1. Every week it is watched by millions of people.
2. Most of them are exported.
3. About 20 people were arrested.
4. When was it abolished?
5. But nobody was injured so it was not needed.
6. Was anything taken?
7. It is being redecorated.
8. It was being turned up at the garage.
9. It has been stolen.
10. Has it been painted since I was last here?
11. It was blown down in the storm.
12. She is liked by everybody.
- 9 1. to be homeless because of the flood
2. is known to be in favor of the new law
3. is expected to lose the election
4. are believed to have got in through the kitchen window
5. is alleged to have driven through the town at 90 miles an hour
6. are reported to have been seriously injured in the accident
7. are said to have been arrested after the explosion
8. is thought to have escaped by climbing over the wall
- 10 1. B 2. B 3. B 4. C 5. C 6. A 7. A 8. A
- 11 1. was taken 2. was done 3. was asked 4. were found
5. was identified 6. was arrested 7. hasn't been found

- 12 1. entered 2. were forced 3. put
4. were tied up 5. escaped 6. was filmed 7. was found
- 13 1. Where is Portuguese spoken? In Brazil and Portugal.
2. What is cola made of? Water, sugar and a secret ingredient.
3. Where are text messages sent? To mobile phones.
4. Why is ice cream kept in a freezer? To stop it melting.
5. What is a torch used for? To see in the dark.
6. Where are sunglasses usually worn? Over your eyes.
7. How is the passive made? With 'be' and the past participle.
- 14 1. b 2. a 3. a 4. b 5. a 6. b 7. a
- 15 1. by a doctor 2. ✓ 3. ✓
4. by the postman 5. by the police 6. by someone
- 16 1. been: The injured man was taken to hospital.
2. be: A new bridge is built across the river.
3. ate: All the food at the party was eaten.
4. being: Nothing will be decided before next Saturday.
5. is playing: The match is being played on Friday evening.
6. by: The robber unlocked the door with a false key.
7. writing: This book was written by Sam's father.
- 17 1. watching: to watch 2. protecting: to protect
3. looking: to look 4. to pollute: polluting
- 18 1. D 2. C 3. D 4. B
- 19 1. C 2. D 3. C 4. A 5. B 6. B 7. C
8. D 9. B 10. A 11. D 12. B 13. D 14. C
- 20 1. from 2. are 3. that 4. countries/ nations 5. not
- 21 1. A 2. D 3. A 4. B 5. D 6. C

22 Dear Nhung,

Sorry I haven't written for so long, but I've been really busy with the new job. I hope you're well and still enjoying life at high school.

I'm writing to tell you that Mai and I are staying at my uncle's house for the summer holidays. Would you like to come and stay for a few days? The countryside here is very beautiful and the house is near the beach. You can go swimming any time you like.

Can you give me a ring to tell me if you're interested? Our phone number is 867543.

I'd love to see you.

Love,

Giang

TEST YOURSELF!

(Units 9 & 10)

1. A 2. A 3. C 4. B 5. B 6. D 7. C 8. B 9. B 10. B
11. D 12. C 13. B 14. C 15. D 16. A 17. C 18. B 19. D 20. D
21. C 22. A 23. B 24. A 25. D

UNIT 11 NATIONAL PARKS

- 1 1. /d/ 2. /t/ 3. /t/ 4. /t/ 5. /d/ 6. /d/ 7. /t/ 8. /d/

9. /t/ 10. /d/ 11. /t/ 12. /d/ 13. /t/ 14. /d/ 15. /t/
- 2 /t/: laughed, collapsed, watched, liked, walked, washed, stopped, talked, passed, promised
/d/: offered, contained, lived, enjoyed, organized, arrived, rained, surprised, played, happened
- 3 Handsome, Wednesday
- 4 1. century 2. future 3. nature-culture 4. adventure
5. suggestion 6. Christian 7. statue 8. question
- 5 1. survival 2. wilderness 3. contaminated
4. variety 5. species
- 6 1. surprised 2. survival 3. feature
4. stationed 5. orphaned 6. contain
- 7 1. took/ might feel 2. had driven/ wouldn't have crashed
3. had come/ would have enjoyed 4. I'd known/ would have sent
5. helped/ might be 6. had scored/ could have won
7. wore/ wouldn't get
- 8 1. had bought more milk-would have had
2. had taken a map-wouldn't have got lost
3. had gone to bed early-could have woken up
4. had made a shopping list-would have remembered to buy
5. had realized you were tired-wouldn't have asked
6. had sailed across the Atlantic-could have reached
7. had turned left at the station- wouldn't have lost
- 9 1. hadn't woken-have missed
2. hadn't mentioned/ wouldn't have known
3. hadn't told- ask-offer
4. had noticed -would you have gone-had looked
5. had listened-have got
- 10 1. D 2. B 3. C 4. D 5. B 6. A 7. A 8. B 9. A 10. C
- 11 1. a. wouldn't be b. wouldn't have collapsed
2. a. wouldn't have b. would have saved
3. a. would have passed b. would have
4. a. wouldn't have lost b. wouldn't be retyping
- 12 1. If she had been able to answer the questions, she could have passed the exam.
2. If I had seen you there, I would have said hello.
3. I would travel to America if I could afford it.
4. If the weather hadn't been so bad/ had been nice, they would have gone to the seaside.
5. If I hadn't been so busy, I could have phoned you.
6. If two of our players hadn't been injured, they wouldn't have won the match.
- 13 1. that/ which 2. especially 3. species 4. about
5. dependent 6. An/ one 7. where 8. of
- 14 1. D 2. A 3. B 4. D
- 15 1. B 2. C 3. A 4. D 5. C 6. A 7. B 8. C
- 16 1. A 2. R
- 17 **Students' answers**

UNIT 12 MUSIC

-
- 1** 1. /s/ 2. /s/ 3. /z/ 4. /s/ 5. /s/ 6. /s/ 7. /s/ 8. /z/ 9. /s/
10. /s/ 11. /s/ 12. /z/ 13. /s/ 14. /z/ 15. /s/ 16. /s/
- 2** 1. hats-books 2. cars-erasers 3. cakes-maps
4. pens-rooms 5. animals-feelings 6. stamps-lights
7. flats-thoughts 8. programs-things
- 3** 1. stops 2. finds 3. laughs 4. hates 5. wears
6. asks 7. develops 8. owns 9. goes 10. physics
- 4** 1. /z/ 2. /z/ 3. /s/ 4. /z/ 5. /z/ 6. /z/ 7. /z/ 8. /s/ 9. /z/
10. /z/ 11. /z/ 12. /s/ 13. /s/ 14. /s/ 15. /s/ 16. /s/
- 5** 1. entertained 2. relax 3. expresses 4. lulled
5. composed 6. listening 7. uplifted 8. communicate
- 6** 1. entertain 2. industry 3. traditional 4. uplifted 5. feeling
6. express
- 7** 1. Who invented the radio? - Gulielmo Marconi.
When did he invent it? - In 1894.
2. Who invented the vacuum cleaner? - Hubert Booth.
When did he invent it? In 1901.
3. Who invented the razor? King Camp Gillette.
When did he invent it? In 1901.
4. Who produced the first cheap car? - Henry Ford.
When did he produce it? - 1908.
5. Who built the first windsurfer? - Peter Chilvers.
When did he build it? - In 1958.
- 8** 1. film was on 2. did the film end/start 3. did you go with
4. did you go after the film 5. time did you come home
- 9** 1. 'All you need is love.' and 'Give peace a chance.'
2. They didn't care.
3. They thought it was ugly.
4. They wore braces, T-shirts, and big Doc Mart boots.
- 10** 1. They got up very early to get to the top of the hill before sunshine.
2. I am learning Greek to read Homer.
3. She's saving up to buy a CD player.
4. You should take your holidays in June to avoid the rush.
5. I listen to music every day to relax.
6. I am sending him to the USA to study electronics.
7. He rang the bell to tell us that dinner was ready.
8. He opened the cage to feed the lions.
- 11** 1. What does Mai want the money for? She wants the money to buy a train ticket.
2. What does Phuong want the flour for? He wants the flour to make a cake.
3. What did Binh go to the butcher's for? He went to the butcher's to buy some sausages.
4. What does Vu want the polish for? He wants the polish to clean his shoes.
5. What did Nhat go to the library for? He went to the library to borrow a book on England.
6. What did Huong phone Anh for? She phoned Anh to get some advice.
- 12** 1. Mr. Tran came here to have a meeting with the director.

2. We went on holiday for a rest.
3. Hoai plays chess to relax.
4. I opened the window for some air.
5. Miss Linh went shopping for some new clothes.
6. He went to a private school to learn English lessons.
7. Mr. Hung went to a specialist for treatment.
8. We went to a cafe to have lunch.

- 13** 1. like 2. Does 3. does 4. What 5. do 6. like
 7. like 8. is 9. musician/ composer 10. don't 11. Do 12. like
 13. don't 14. does 15. sings

- 14** 1. C 2. A 3. B 4. C 5. C 6. B 7. B 8. D

- 15** 1. had 2. was 3. met 4. made 5. sang 6. was

- 16** 1. exciting 2. unusual 3. famous 4. interesting 5. musical
 6. wealthy 7. boring 8. expensive 9. invited 10. boastful

- 17** 1. C 2. B 3. A 4. D

- 18** 1. He was a young man dedicated to music from an early age and determined to make a success of the career he had chosen.
 2. While Springsteen was still a young kid at elementary school, he was inspired by the music of Elvis Presley and immediately wanted to be like him.
 3. He also showed a particular interest, in his younger years, in traditional folk music, but it was rock that was going to be his life's work.
 4. By the age of sixteen he had joined his first band but it was in 1975, that fame arrived and he was featured on the cover of both *Time* and *Newsweek* magazines simultaneously.
 5. His lyrics often deal with deeper emotions.
 6. Springsteen has never forgotten his folk-singing roots, in spite of his international stardom, and even spent two years in the late 1990s playing his folk songs solo in small theaters around the country.
 7. In 1999, he was elected to the Rock and Roll Hall of Fame, a group of 2000 personages who have made outstanding contributions to rock music throughout the years.

TEST YOURSELF!

(Units 11 & 12)

1. B 2. C 3. D 4. A 5. D 6. B 7. D 8. A 9. D 10. A
 11. C 12. D 13. B 14. A 15. D 16. B 17. C 18. D 19. C 20. D
 21. C 22. C 23. C 24. A 25. D

UNIT 13 FILMS AND CINEMA

- 1** 1. /v/ 2. /f/ 3. /f/ 4. /f/ 5. /v/ 6. /f/ 7. /v/ 8. /f/ 9. /f/ 10. /v/
 11. /v/ 12. /v/ 13. /v/ 14. /f/ 15. /f/ 16. /v/ 17. /v/ 18. /v/ 19. /f/ 20. /f/
- 2** 1. violin 2. view 3. off 4. driving 5. festival
 6. fair 7. village 8. coffee 9. laugh 10. volcano
- 3** 1. embarrassing 2. interested 3. exciting 4. terrifying-shocked
 5. amazed 6. disgusting 7. embarrassed 8. disappointed
- 4** 1. amusing 2. depressed 3. depressing 4. disappointed

5. surprising 6. interesting 7. shocked 8. convinced
 9. disappointing 10. surprised
- 5 1. f with 2. d of 3. g about 4. j about
 5. a at/ by 6. c about 7. b about 8. h about
 9. i about
- 6 1. tired 2. relaxing 3. annoyed 4. amused 5. interested
 6. fascinating 7. thrilling 8. exhausting
- 7 1. tired 2. relaxed 3. relaxing 4. surprised
- 8 1. an-the-the 2. a-a-the-the- 3. a-the-a 4. the-the-the-the-the
- 9 1. X 2. the-a 3. the 4. a-The-the 5. the
 6. the 7. X-a 8. X 9. a 10. the
- 10 1. in a 2. plays the piano 3. help the 4. the station on
 5. the life of 6. bike is the
- 11 1. Ha works as a singer. 2. The unemployed often feel depressed.
 3. Anna is learning to play the guitar.
 4. Minh works in an office. 5. Marie comes from France.
 6. Phong is still at work.
- 12 1. a 2. a 3. X 4. X 5. the 6. X 7. X 8. a 9. X 10. the
 11. a 12. the 13. a 14. a 15. an 16. X 17. X 18. a 19. X
- 13 1. It was not until the boy was twenty that he knew how to read and write. .
 2. It was not until 1975 that he came back to Hanoi.
 3. It was not until last year that Mrs. Linh made a success of her career.
 4. It was not until I came home that I realized that I had lost the passport.
 5. It is not until March 23 that the match will start.
 6. It is not until tomorrow that the letter will arrive.
- 14 1. D 2. A 3. B 4. A 5. B 6. D
- 15 1. B 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. A 6. B 7. D 8. D
- 16 1. D 2. C 3. B 4. A 5. D 6. B 7. A 8. B 9. D 10. A
- 17 1. been 2. ✓ 3. been 4. ✓ 5. the 6. they 7. been 8. to
- 18 1. C 2. B 3. D 4. C
- 19 1. He heard about a female part in a soap opera.
 2. He dressed up as a woman and went for an audition.
 3. No one realized he was a man and he got the part.
 4. He became very successful and famous.
 5. He never told the rest of the cast that he was a man.
 6. He fell in love with the leading lady, Jessica Lange.
 7. They became great friends.
 8. He couldn't show his true feelings.
 9. He revealed that he was a man on a live broadcast of the soap.
 10. Jessica Lange fell in love with him.

20 Students' answers

Suggested answer:

Hoffman played an actor who couldn't work. One day he heard about a female part in a soap opera. Then he dressed up as a woman and went for an audition. Incredibly, no one realized he was a man and he got the part. He became very successful and famous, but he never told the rest of the cast that he was a man. At the end of the film, he fell in love with the leading lady, Jessica Lange. After that they became great friends although he couldn't show his true

feelings. Eventually, he revealed that he was a man on a live broadcast of the soap. So, Jessica Lange fell in love with him.

UNIT 14 THE WORLD CUP

-
- 1** 1. group 2. car 3. Greece 4. Christmas 5. gift 6. careful
7. chemistry 8. good 9. game 10. weak
- 2** /k/ gum, gain, tagged
/g/ Christ, scan, skin, tactless, attack, hawk, lack
- 3** 1. oOo 2. Ooo 3. Oo 4. oOo 5. oOoo 6. Oo
7. ooOoo 8. oOooo
- 4** 1. host nation 2. lost 3. held 4. won 5. witnessed 6. champion
- 5** 1. success 2. hold 3. the world 4. gain
5. establish 6. take part in 7. tournament 8. happen
- 6** 1. I'll get you a drink 2. OK. I'll come over and have a look.
3. I'll take you to the station if you like.
4. I'll lend it to you if you want.
5. No, but I'll find it and email it to you.
6. Certainly. I'll get you a brochure.
7. I'll lend it to you if you like.
- 7** 1. I'll get you a ticket then. 2. I'll show you on the map.
3. I'll help you clean it. 4. I'll close the window.
5. I'll look it up in my dictionary.
- 8** 1. Do you think we will be able to buy tickets when we get there?
2. I'm sorry, but there won't be any time for us to have lunch.
3. You will be all right if I go out for a couple of hours?
4. I'm going to Huyen's party on Sunday. Will you be there too?
5. Don't worry. I'm sure there won't be any problems getting a visa.
6. How long will it take for us to get there?
- 9** 1. will ('ll) 2. Would- would- 'll 3. would-would/('d)
4. Would- would('d)-'ll 5. would-would('d)
- 10** 1. Where are you going to stay? 2. What are you going to do?
3. Is your friend coming with you? 4. is it going to be
5. What time is the party going to start?
6. Is Bob going to be there?
7. Are you going to make a cake?
- 11** 1.'ll switch 2. is/'s going to read 3.'ll have 4.'ll video
5. are you going to buy
- 12** 1. Everything on the menu sounds delicious, but I'll have the chicken, too.
2. You will break that window if you're not careful.
3. ✓ 4. ✓
5. Wait a minute-I'll help you with those bags.
6. As soon as I get home, I promise I'll phone you.
7. ✓
- 13** 1. will 2. is 3. will 4. going 5. to 6. have
7. will 8. organizing/ holding 9. is 10. will
- 14** 1. I'll have a cola. 2. No, thanks. 3. Vanilla, please.
4. That will be all, thanks.

- 15 1. b 2. c 3. b 4. b 5. a 6. a
- 16 1. photos can I keep? 2. flowers look lovely?
3. money went missing? 4. house did you pass earlier?
5. children does the doctor have? 6. do they earn?
7. uncle has died? 8. wife is coming later?
- 17 1. A 2. A 3. C 4. D 5. C 6. A 7. D 8. C 9. B 10. B
- 18 1. been 2. ✓ 3. however 4. if 5. more
6. ✓ 7. of 8. ✓ 9. of 10. was 11. ✓
- 19 1. was 2. played 3. won 4. had met 5. left
- 20 1. B 2. D 3. B 4. C 5. D
- 21 1. It is about the rescheduled match between Class 10 A and Class 10 D.
2. at 8 a.m, Monday, March 20, 2006
3. in the school stadium

22

Vietnam Airlines

Would like to announce that the flight from Hochiminh City to Hanoi- Friday June 15 will now be delayed one hour due to bad weather conditions. The flight won't depart until 11 a.m. from Tan Son Nhat airport.

TEST YOURSELF!

(Units 13 & 14)

1. D 2. C 3. B 4. C 5. A 6. C 7. B 8. D 9. B 10. D
11. A 12. C 13. D 14. B 15. A 16. C 17. A 18. B 19. B 20. D
21. D 22. B 23. C 24. C 25. D

UNIT 15 CITIES

- 1 1. /ð/ 2. /ð/ 3. /θ/ 4. /θ/ 5. /θ/ 6. /ð/ 7. /θ/ 8. /θ/ 9. /ð/ 10. /θ/
- 2 1. leather 2. northern 3. weather 4. toothache 5. fifth
6. clothes 7. smooth 8. the 9. themselves 10. thought
- 3 1. metropolitan 2. Atlantic 3. unusual 4. located
5. relax 6. busy
- 4 1. founded 2. mingled 3. characterized 4. metropolitan
5. attracted 6. Parliament
- 5 1. Scenery 2. Architecture 3. Cuisine 4. Night life
5. Customs 6. Historical places
- 6 1. Paris is a wonderful, old European city with many cafes.
2. Hong Kong is a modern trading center with huge skyscrapers.
3. Montevideo is a charming capital city with fascinating old buildings.
4. Chicago is a large modern, industrial city with a beautiful lakeshore.
5. Orlando is an exciting tourist destination with world-famous theme parks.
- 7 1. D 2. ND 3. D 4. ND 5. D 6. ND 7. D
- 8 1. ✓ 2. ✓ 3. who/that 4. which/ that
5. which/ that 6. who/ that 7. ✓ 8. which/ that
- 9 1. The island which/that we visited was extremely beautiful.
2. The girl whom/ that I met was a friend of Philip's.
3. The meal that/ which we ate wasn't very tasty.
4. Giang was the first person that I asked.

5. The book that/ which I read didn't explain the problem.
 6. The teacher whom/ that we usually have was away ill.
 7. The friends whom/ that I met last night send you their love.
- 10 1. C 2. B 3. B 4. C 5. C 6. D 7. B 8. C
 11 1. it 2. she 3. it 4. ✓ 5. they
 12 1. boy whose bike was taken visited the police station.
 2. friend who met me at the airport carried my suitcase.
 3. meal that Tom cooked was delicious.
 4. friend who comes from Paris is staying with me.
 5. man whose wallet I found gave me a reward.
 6. shop that I go to in the center is cheaper.
 7. whose party I went to phoned me.
 8. know someone who likes you.
- 13 1. g 2. e 3. j 4. h 5. i 6. d 7. c 8. f 9. a
 14 1. that/ which 2. imagine 3. sell 4. others
 5. entire 6. something 7. are 8. night
 15 1. because 2. although 3. Although 4. although
 5. although 6. because 7. Because 8. although
 16 1. Huy didn't notice the sign even though it was right in front of him.
 2. Despite being a millionaire, my friend hates spending money.
 3. Mai doesn't know any French although it was one of her school subjects.
 4. Although Mr. Hung used to smoke, he seems to be in good health.
 5. We couldn't get tickets in spite of our queuing for an hour.
- 17 1. Although 2. Although 3. On the other hand 4. but
 5. despite 6. In spite of 7. although
 18 1. Is it big? 2. What's the weather like? 3. Is the nightlife exciting?
 19 1. is 2. is 3. has 4. has 5. is 6. is 7. is 8. has 9. is
 10. has 11. has 12. is
 20 1. Prague is a very nice place even though the winters are terribly cold.
 2. Sydney is a relaxing city and it has a wonderful harbor.
 3. My hometown is a great place for a vacation, but it's not too good for shopping.
 4. Our home town is fairly ugly and dirty. However, it has some beautiful old houses.
- 21 1. C 2. B 3. A 4. C 5. C 6. D 7. A 8. D 9. A 10. A
 22 A.

City	Date founded	Population	Weather	Tourist attraction
Budapest	1872	3 million	very cold in the winter	boat rides along the Danube exciting nightlife
Los Angeles	1781	3.5 million	usually dry and warm smoggy	film studios Hollywood Boulevard good beaches

Taipei	18 th century	2.3 million	humid and not always pleasant.	an excellent museum cheap to shop
--------	--------------------------	-------------	--------------------------------	--------------------------------------

B. 1. Los Angeles 2. Budapest 3. Los Angeles and Taipei

23 Students' answers

UNIT 16 HISTORICAL PLACES

- 1 1. pleasure 2. leisure 3. shall 4. Asia
5. shampoo 6. dish 7. usually 8. Spanish
- 2 1. establish-push 2. special-pressure 3. machine-sugar
4. ship-musician 5. conversation-pollution 6. issue-patient
7. shut-sure 8. should-sheet 9. discussion-ocean
10. essential-shine
- 3 1. architecture-came-kept 2. representative-mausoleum-centers
3. construction-examination-flourish 4. treasure-visual- confusion
5. thought-something-breath
- 4 1. representative 2. architecture 3. Vietnamese
4. well-preserved 5. mausoleum 6. destination
- 5 1. initially 2. honor 3. carved
4. develop quickly and be successful 5. kept in good condition
6. typical 7. fitted 8. things someone has done successfully
9. very big 10. located
- 6 1. dynasty 2. well-preserved 3. architecture
4. Heritage 5. situated 6. mausoleum
- 7 1. called 2. located/ situated 3. of 4. was
5. by 6. rebuilt 7. with 8. opening
- 8 1. taller 2. easier 3. sweeter 4. more entertaining
5. warmer 6. busier 7. more exciting 8. faster
9. harder 10. more delicious
- 9 1. the highest 2. biggest 3. the most international
4. the oldest 5. the largest
- 10 1. Asia is the largest continent in the world.
2. London has the longest subway system in the world.
3. Denmark's Bakken is the oldest amusement park in the world.
4. Soccer is the most popular sport in the world.
5. Everest is the highest mountain in the world.
- 11 1. more entertaining 2. faster 3. the hottest 4. better than
5. as tall as 6. more difficult 7. larger than
8. bigger than 9. the worst 10. is more intelligent
- 12 1. fast 2. more carefully 3. quickly 4. better 5. hard
6. worse 7. quietly
- 13 1. more quietly 2. faster 3. harder 4. more carefully
5. better 6. worse
- 14 1. harder for you to express
2. much easier than 3. drive more carefully than
4. eating food more than 5. worse at playing tennis

6. is more dangerous than driving
- 15 1. is not so/as frightening 2. the best cook 3. as fast as
4. less economical than 5. more exciting than
6. as hard as 7. is more interested
8. is older than 9. more than me/(I have)
10. less money on clothes
- 16 1. as 2. than 3. in 4. like 5. in 6. from 7. as
- 17 1. the most 2. more 3. the most 4. more 5. more
6. the most 7. more 8. more 9. the most 10. more
- 18 1. B 2. D 3. C
- 19 1. expected 2. same 3. rates 4. around 5. Asia
6. decreased 7. remained 8. continents 9. growth 10. while
- 20 Between 1950 and 1990 meat production in the world rose significantly for all kinds of meat except sheep and goat meat. There was a slow rise in the production of pork and beef / buffalo meat up to 1980, but after this pork production increased more rapidly. Poultry production shows a similar trend. Starting from a low base of just 5 million tons, it increased relatively slowly for the first 20 years of the reported period. However, after that it increased sharply, until by 1990 it had reached over 30 million tons. Meanwhile, the production of sheep and goat meat remained steady throughout the period at around 5 million tons.

TEST YOURSELF!

(Units 15 & 16)

1. C 2. B 3. D 4. A 5. C 6. C 7. C 8. A 9. B 10. B
11. A 12. C 13. B 14. D 15. B 16. A 17. C 18. A 19. B 20. D
21. B 22. D 23. A 24. A 25. D

SUGGESTED SEMESTER PAPER (1)

1. A	6. C	11. A	16. C	21. A	26. C	31. B	36. C	41. D	46. A
2. A	7. B	12. D	17. A	22. C	27. A	32. A	37. C	42. B	47. D
3. D	8. B	13. B	18. C	23. C	28. D	33. A	38. A	43. A	48. A
4. B	9. D	14. A	19. A	24. D	29. D	34. C	39. B	44. C	49. C
5. B	10. A	15. D	20. D	25. B	30. A	35. B	40. C	45. B	50. D

SUGGESTED SEMESTER PAPER (2)

1. C	6. D	11. A	16. A	21. B	26. C	31. A	36. B	41. D	46. B
2. D	7. A	12. D	17. D	22. A	27. B	32. B	37. C	42. C	47. C
3. A	8. B	13. B	18. D	23. C	28. D	33. A	38. B	43. B	48. D
4. B	9. C	14. D	19. B	24. B	29. D	34. D	39. A	44. D	49. D
5. A	10. B	15. A	20. C	25. D	30. D	35. A	40. D	45. A	50. B

MỤC LỤC

Lời nói đầu	3
Tài liệu tham khảo	4
Unit 1: A day in the life of... ..	5
Unit 2: School talks	15
Test yourself (Unit 1 & 2)	25
Unit 3: People's background	29
Unit 4: Special education	36
Test yourself (Unit 3 & 4)	43
Unit 5: Technology and you	47
Unit 6: An excursion	58
Test yourself (Unit 5 & 6)	66
Unit 7: The mass media	70
Unit 8: The story of my village	80
Test yourself (Unit 7 & 8)	89
Unit 9: Undersea world	93
Unit 10: Conservation	102
Test yourself (Unit 9 & 10)	113
Unit 11: National parks	117
Unit 12: Music	125
Test yourself (Unit 11 & 12)	133
Unit 13: Films and cinema	137
Unit 14: The world cup	146
Test yourself (Unit 13 & 14)	156
Unit 15: Cities	160
Unit 16: Historical places	169
Test yourself (Unit 15 & 16)	178
Suggested Semester paper (1)	182
Suggested Semester paper (2)	188
Answer key	193

NHÀ XUẤT BẢN ĐẠI HỌC QUỐC GIA HÀ NỘI

16 Hàng Chuối - Hai Bà Trưng - Hà Nội

Điện thoại: (04) 9714896; (04) 9724770; Fax: (04) 9714899

E-mail: nxb@vnu.edu.vn

Chịu trách nhiệm xuất bản:

Giám đốc: PHÙNG QUỐC BẢO

Tổng biên tập: PHẠM THÀNH HƯNG

Biên tập: HẢI NINH - HỒNG ÁNH

Chế bản: NHÀ SÁCH ALPHA

Sửa bài: HOÀNG VĨNH

Trình bày bìa: SƠN KỶ

ENGLISH 10 WORKBOOK

Mã số: 2L- 10 ĐH2006

In 2.000 cuốn, khổ 16 x 24 cm tại Công ty Cổ phần Văn hoá Tân Bình

Số xuất bản: 85 - 2006/CXB/9 - 01/ĐHQGHN, ngày 24/01/2006

Quyết định xuất bản số: 257 LK/XB

In xong và nộp lưu chiểu quý III năm 2006.